JULIUS ROSENBERG ET AL.

FILE DESCRIPTION

NOTICE

THE BEST COPIES OBTAINABLE ARE INCLUDED IN THE REPRODUCTION OF THE FILE. PAGES INCLUDED THAT ARE BLURRED, LIGHT OR OTHERWISE DIFFICULT TO READ ARE THE RESULT OF THE CONDITION AND OR COLOR OF THE ORIGINALS PROVIDED. THESE ARE THE BEST COPIES AVAILABLE.

JULIUS ROSENBERG, et al.

PHIL. BULKY EXHIBIT FILES

	12/0//(1000	2) ,		
Exhibit Number	Description	Released	Denied	Withheld
65-4332-				
1-6-17	Interview with Black			
	,		, 	
a constant				
-				٠,
				,
•				
:		·		
-	·			
				·
-	· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
-	, ,			

BULKY EXHIBIT E THOUAS L. BLACK ESPIONAGE R (Title of case) Submitted by Special Agent W. B. WELTE JR Source from which obtained SER RELOW Address Purpose for which acquired INVESTIGATIVE Location of bulky exhibit BULKY EXHIBIT ROOM Estimated date of disposition -8-1-51 Ultimate disposition to be made of exhibit 3 copies may be des List of contents Original and three copies of stemographic transcript of interviews wi claimed = 3 copies destroyed - 1/13/3 Nete > 113/686 5 3. Pitam

(linking to 25%) Alexander, Robert ... Alka jubite .. 177, 178 Andrus 323 Appelbaum, Friede asher, Jerome Ben 339 Ant Baron 299 Extel Bishop . 373 Francis Bell 82 Engene Behr. 369 ... Jornio Bell 12, 81, 88, 302, 306, 312 E. Blaine 322 Sylvia Bell . 81 Dr. Iwing Blank 312 Charles Bender 149-151, 381, 386 Dr. M. Blume 305 Joe Brodsky 38, 249, 250 George Breetman " Brightman) 54, 285-289 A. Brothman 163, 178, 208-219, 366, 367 Elizabeth Bentley 177, 182, 220, 221 Aurea Brown 270, 311 Henry ! Macy Carner 302. Bal Cook 7, 260 Coleman 306 Dr. Louis 6- Ludwing Christman 12, 13, 68, 259 33/

July Strapt

c/ (contil) Dr. - Copley 261 Carl 73 (m rad) Charles Commini 325 Whitaker Chambers 226, 227, 308 Monel Doughetz 386 Edward Druke 272, 273 Harry Dalalian 272, 375 Harry Dalalian 272, 375_ Frank Dziedzic - 387 Karl J. Dauber 326 Farrell Dobbs 75 Abraham Fredman 291 Dr. Flossdorf 93, 102, 104, 105, 245 -249, 260, 315 332 344, 337, 338, 342, 348, 355, 373 Charles Freefield May " Martin _" Sylvia Faster 175, 176, 218, 344, 351, 359, 360, 364 Jack on Lacot Faso J. Harmon Ford

F/ (Conild) Hyman or Herman Frefield 376 George" 7/ Lyman Govell 309 Harry Gold 8,9, 10, 28 - 34, 38-43, 57,58,78,78,79, 148-177-181 182, 185,187, 5-13, 300, 386 208-218 226-237, 249, 251, 261, 262, 275-2F5 314-, 366, 367, 386 Nerman Gelfand 290 Mrs. Berehest Grecht, 5,16, 335 -Rebecca -Irene, Rennie Graves 261, 272 Ethel Galloway 373 Brand Granger 310 -1 telen 220 - 223 /teller 1, 5, 7, 8, 16-30, 33, 37, 59, 124-143, 173/ 260, 26/ 265, 267, 279, 283, 313, 373, 324, 327 Nosek ... 75,76,77,79 Charence Hathum, 200 - Heatheliffe 289 - Carlos Hudson 285 George Holley 292, 323

"Jack" 36, 70 -75, 100 - 124, 127, 129, 131, 138 143 147 148 151-170, 172, 176-179, 192, 193, 237-239 257 - .. 260, 269, 318, 314, 343.360 -John 56, 57, 73 A. Jarnell, 342, 349 Henry L. Kaplan 376 -Duke Kaminoky 326 Later Herman Klayman 310, 378 John Dempeter Kund 266 Vera Kune 7,8, 20-25, 33, 37, 43, 128, 132-142, 147, 224 260-273, 311, 314, 327-3 3 2, 373 " Rasl" 259 Dowthy Katz 292 Waldman Kapp 227 Roland Kayyo 299, 307,308 ... Frank liesslen 216. He Lipman 312 Dr. Joseph L andy 61,62 Don Lee 326 Vack Toreston 300 Joseph N. Leaper 353 William Langer 378

Beatrice Mann 285 Mc dotoch 9 Mc Kinney 4, 6, 27/ Miller .. Felix Morow 227 Margolin 10, 13, 14, 77, 299, 333 Molnar 170, 364 Cludy Morehouse (Mrs J. O. SK. Hor) 261 Robert Nagin 322 Charles Nelse 7, 261 ---Nicholo" 294-216, 357-359 Arthun Nichols 300 Jenkin 380, 381 Paul Petersen 36,27-35, 36-52, 61,66,67 70 73 85 141 188 219 253 254 250 255 274 277-285 291-254 300 - 320, 324, 329, 345, 357-357 364

Dr. Ratinovel (see Schunty) 237 -245 315-317 Fred C. Rud 68 Pleyer 312 Lacot Rosner 377-379. Joing Rosenberg 18-51, 54, 297, 305, 377 Ether Royal 373 Jack Puth 326 Livia Saperation 70,72, 83, 310 E. Segesseinen 7,9, 15,17, 34 -38, 84, 170, 237, 368. Churies E. Sando 342 Dr. Potent Schumits 80, 83, 89-107, 237-247, 248,259 F. Bruce Sanford -355 T. L. # .. 14 Franklin Smith ... 9 Dr. J. D. Sr. 1+m 261 Michael Stanton 215, 219 ... Stanton Smith 9 - Kutherine Sreb nich De Karl (0) Gall Stein . 34,65,66, 254,299, 313 373 _ Sey mour Soreka Albert Shick 113 Maurie Specto W = Staple 185 -205, 251, 260

S/ contil! Leog Scythe 262-294 268 317=325 Dr - Stratsing 96 John Lee Stein Lome 307 Marry Schwart 304 I. Trachem 309 Dr Coul Tied che 367 Nathan Tischler 374 Udoff 270 Joseph Vanale. 75,99,118 -123, 346, 347, 372 50,51,85, 290, 291, 300 Jacob Weber Sarah Charles Wakefild 383. Darothy Wis well 137 Tok Wright" 216 John W. Wryst 99, 118 -123 "Storge William" 103 Junio Jin

7 Jennis Gauruca 36/

Philadelphia, Pa.
June 20, 1950

INTERVIEW WITH THOMAS L. BLACK BY SPECIAL AGENTS R. W. HOLLES AND W.B. WELTE, JR.

Interview Commenced 10:42 a.m., 6/20/50, Room 517, Widener Bldg., Phila. FBI Office

- Q. Just for the record, you are here at your own request.
- A. That is right.
- Q. We want to tell you again that this is voluntary.
- A. This is voluntary; I understand that.
- Q. And we want to tell you again that you have the right to counsel. You realize those things?
 - A. I realize that.
 - Q. All right, go ahead, Tom.
 - A. Where would you like me to start?
 - Q. Right from the beginning, Tom. Back from the early days and work up from there.
 - A. I hope that most of this won't be too irrelevant. My first contact with the radical movement was in college and I sat in on these discussions; and so, of course, like a lot of college students, I lost my religion and so on. And so we formed a club, which was a very small group, to primarily have religious or anti-religious discussions we called this The Liberal Club.
 - Q. That was in 1929?
 - A. Yes, I think it was in 1929. One of the members had written to the American Association for the Advancement of Atheism and gotten some literature and it was quite new to most of us and very interesting. So it was on that basis that we formed the Liberal Club and HELLER and I wrote...
 - Q. That's FRED HELLER?
 - A. Yes. HELLER and I wrote to the Association in New York and we asked for a charter and we formed the club. The club didn't amount to much; it fizzled out. But when I came to New Jersey to

work, I used to go in to their headquarters in New York and buy a few books and some literature, something of that sort; and then I started to attend a forum they had called "The Ingersoll Forum" every Sunday. night, I believe, up at Epiphany Temple on 71st Street. The Forum was a place where many Communists came to express their economic views and so on. Oh, I might mention parenthetically something that I forgot The Liberal Club did succeed in getting NORLAN THOMAS togive one talk to the student body at Penn State and that was my first acquaintance with Marxism. Well, at these forums that the American Association for te Advancement of Atheism held there were many Communists and they semed to want to take over the group, although that wasn't the purpose of the group at all to advance Marxism. So there I made the acquaintance of a fellow by the name He was a member of the Communist Party and I asked him where books on Marxism were available. So he told me to go to the Workers' Book Shop on East 13th Street and there I could get books and other literature. So I purchased a set of KARL MARX's "Capital" and a number of pamphlets; and, over a period of time, the ideology Acceptable to you? Yes. About when was this now?

Let me think a moment until I can associate it with some date

Well, you got out of school in '29.

This was, I believe, in early '31.

You purchased books which you said their ideology was accept able to you?

I still didn't know that the Communist Party had its headquarters in that building. All I knew was the ground floor and the Workers' Book Shop and the cafeteria. When I was browsing in the book shop generally, I would drop in the cafeteria and eat; and any table that I happened to sit down, somebody was naturally carrying on a discussion.

So, after a short period of this sort of think, I thought it might be a good idea to join the Communist Party.

I am ahead of the story. I used to purchase copies of a magazine called "Soviet Russia Today," which was published by one of their so-called mass organizations—that is what they called them in those days—Friends of the Soviet Union. So I made the acquaintance of several of these members of the Friends of the Soviet Union—FSU it was commonly known as. I don't remember any specific names at this late date because they are relatively unimportant.

There was one woman there who seemed to have a high cultural livel. That is, she was student of music, literature and art and so of the in the cafeteria a few times and she said, "Why don't you join the Friends of the Soviet Union," and so that I did. They met on, I believe it was East 14th Street. I am not sure of the exact address, but somehow the number 218 sticks in my mind. I went around to the Friends of the Soviet Union a few times. They generally had lectures, after which they served tea and cookies or something of the sort. So I joined the Friends of the Soviet Union.

Well, it was perhaps about a month later that I thought that I ought to join the Communist Party. I still didn't know where the headquarters of the party was nor anything about it, so I asked this woman, whatever her name was. It was perhaps a month later in other words, it was a relatively short time later that I asked this woman where the headquarters was she told me that it was in the building where the Workers' Book Shop was.

And so one Saturday I was browsing in the Workers! Book Shop and I asked the clerk what floor the headquarters were on and she told me the fifth floor. So I went up on the elevator and told the telephone operator I wanted to join the CP. She took down my name and address, which was in Jersey City, and then a couple of weeks later a girl came around to interview me.

A young girl came around on a Saturday afternoon and told me that she was from the Communist Party and that I had made application and that she would like to talk to me. She asked how I became interested in Communism and whether I was in any unions. That seemed to be the most important question in her mind, my labor activities and so on So I told her no, that I had never had any contact with labor unions or anything of that sort. I expressed several of my views to her and she told me that I was not following the Party line, and I told her I didn't know anything about Party lines or anything else, that

I was just giving her my views. She stayed about all afternoon, approximately three hours I would say, and talked with me, and then she left. I didn't hear anything for about two weeks.

I want to remark parenthetically also that she requested me where I would prefer to be a member, in Jersey City or in New York, and I told her I wanted to be a member in New York because it seemed to be the center of things.

Approximately two weeks later, a letter came telling me that I should go to an address—I don't remember what the address was; it was on the East Side—and bring this letter with me and give it the unit organizer. The letter stated that my name was BLACK and so on.

- Q. You used your real name, TON BIACK?
- A. Yes. It said that I had applied for membership in the Communist Party and that I had been assigned to his unit. This fellow was a seaman by trade, but of course...
- Q. Do you recall what his name was?
- A. I can't recall. I have been trying to think of it. I only knew him such a short time.
- Q. Was it McKINNEY?
- A. No, I know McKINNEY but that comes a long time later. JASPER BYRON McKINNEY was his name, but this fellow was not McKINNEY. That is the kind of question to ask me though because that will revive my memory.
- Q. That was the time then you officially tied in with the Party.
 That was in 1931, is that correct?
- A. I believe so. The Party membership will show that
- Q. All right, go ahead then.
- A. This unit, if the identification has anything to do with it was Section 2, Unit 2B that I was assigned to. There were about 30 I believe in it. I was assigned to work and the work consisted of distributing "Daily Workers" and selling "Daily Workers" in the East Side section, that sort of thing in general, selling literature.

During campaigns, whatever they happened to be collecting, signatures and sometimes, for political campaigns, collecting signatures for petitions to put candidates on the ballot, or whatever other thing There was quite a bit of this activity of getting they needed. the names on petitions, not always political. In other words, Tom, you performed the regular tasks of a Party member since you joined the Party. That's right. Now how did that lead up to your involvement with the espionage? Well, we're coming to that. I'm trying to first give you the whole story. That's what we want. Go ahead. Then I was... Was FRED HELLER involved Let me ask you one thing right, here. with you at this time? Just as a friend. Did he join the Party too? No, he was living in Philadelphia at the time and on very rare occasions he would come up to see me or I would go down to see him and we would discuss these things. He had, more or less, arrived at the ideals of Communism on his own and through my influence perhaps in discussions, and other people's, and so on. So then in this period, the Organizer of District 14 of the Communist Party, which consisted of the northern New Jersey area, had heard that there was somebody living in Jersey City that was a member in New York. Her name was? Mrs. BECKERT GRECHT. So one day she got in touch with me I believe they sent a letter to me or somebody in New York City, I don't recall specifically how it came about, but she wanted to see

me in Newark. She had an office there. So I went to the office and she told me that I didn't belong in New York, that I belonged in her District because I lived there. She was very much annoyed that I had been assigned to New York. As a matter of fact, she expressed herself quite forcefully to the point that she thought it was a "hell of a way to treat her when she was trying to build an organization in New Jersey." She said that she had requested my transfer to New Jersey and if I had any objections why she wanted to argue it out then and there. I told her no, I had no objection one way or the other. So she arranged for the transfer to the New Jersey District, District littley called it then. I was assigned to a unit in New Jersey, Jersey City that is. Do numbers mean anything?

- Q. Oh yes.
- A. I believe it was called Unit 3. There were three units in Jersey City. Do you want to know anything about the CP in Jersey City at this point?
- Q. Only insofar as it would relate to any of your espionage activity.
- A. Well, it has no bearing really.
- Q. Well, we can go into that later. Go ahead.
- A. Well, in this Unit 3 I met a young fellow, a couple of years older than I was at the time, named J. BYRON McKINNEY, who was a seaman but didn't get very many jobs at sea, so that he was living with his family most of the time. He had been a member of the IWW in years past and we became quite friendly. He said that he had a friend of his that he wanted me to meet some time, a very intelligent woman and so on.
- Q. McKINEY lived in Newark, is that right?
- A. No, Jersey City. He said that this woman lived in a hotel in New York. The place was the Level Club, I believe, on 71st Street, and he said she was a lawyer. That is about all I knew about her and I thought it would be interesting to meet her if she was the character that he told me she was.

So he arranged a meeting, a social get-together. I don't know where that was. I am under the opinion that we went over to her hotel rather than have her come to Jersey City. Well, that was a social get-together.

VERA KANE. She seemed to be an extremely interesting woman. I don't think she was a Communist at the time and, as a matter of fact, I doubt if she ever was a Party member, but it seemed to me, as I knew her, she became more sympathetic to the movement. She worked for a law firm on Wall Street. I believe the name of it was FRAZIER, MEYER and KITTER.

So I invited her to my apartment on a couple of occasions. Oh, during this time I was sharing an apartment with ERNEST SEGESEMANN in Jersey City. I invited her over to dinner on a couple of occasions along with McKINNEY, and got to know her socially.

During what period was this, '32?'

- I think it was '32. I am almost certain that it was but I can't give you the exact date. So on one of the occasions when HELLER, that is FRED HELLER, I told him about this interesting woman that I wanted him to meet. We went over to her hotel. She was still living in the Level Club.
- What club is that?
- A. Level Club. I believe it is a Masonic hotel, or was and it kept the name. It was on 71st Street, as I recall. That is how MELLER became acquainted with her. I don't know how much you want to go into psychoanalysis and that sort of thing.
- Q. Well, we won't go into psychoanalysis too much. We'll keep down to facts and pure observations.
- A. O.K. HELLER had a great liking for VERA immediately and he used to come to New York quite often then, generally stop off in Jersey City and ask me if I wanted to go over with him—this was on week-ends and so on—and generally I did. And so VERA KANE left the Level Club and she took an apartment. Am I leaving out anything you want to know?
- Q. Go ahead; we'll interrupt if you are
- A. She took an apartment, I believe the address was 335 West lith Street, although I can't be sure of that at this time either. She was supporting a couple of friends of hers who were Westerners but they were in the East looking for work. One was a fellow by the name of BUD COOK and the other one was CHARLES NEHER. It seems that this BUD COOK was a friend of NEHER's, and that NEHER had been

a lover of hers at one time, a boyfriend. I don't know the exact extent to which that went and I wasn't particularly interested. In any event, they had a room nearby and she used to cook for them and so on, practically supported them. I don't think they had any funds of their own. They were looking for work.

Well, during this period, HELLER had a little trouble on this job in Philadelphia. That was with the Pennsylvania Sugar Company.

Oh, I might mention that there was quite a bit of jealousy between HELLER and HEHER concerning VERA.

So finally MELLER was transferred. The trouble was he refused to cross a picket line during a strike at the Penn Sugar. He was transferred to a subsidiary in Carlstadt, the Franco-American Chemical Company. That was in Carlstadt and then he was fired after a week. I believe it was just about a week. The idea behind it was to get him away from the strikers.

At any rate, he was out of a job; and it seems that during this period VERA had transferred her affections from NEHER to HELLER. Before this strike at Penn Sugar, HELLER and VERA went on a vacation together, so that was a final notice to NEHER, I guess, that everything was off between them. It was shortly after he came back from his vacation that he was transferred to Carlstadt. He was out of a job for quite a long time.

- Q. This was in 1933, was it?
- A. Let me think a moment.
- Q. Well, you were at Holbrook from '30 to '33.
- A. That's right; it had to be '33.
- Q. Let me point this out to you. You left Holbrook in 1933 and went to Nopco. Now when you left Holbrook, MELLER was still employed at Penn Sugar because he referred GOLD to you to take your job, so it had to be the latter part of '33, after May of 1933.
- A. No, it had to be after February to be specific, because I went to work in February for Nopco.
- Q. All right.
- A. You want to go into detail on the story? I mean, I don't want

to leave out anything relevant, so if you want to question me specifically I can probably tell you what you want to know. Well, what were you going to bring up? Well, I was going to tell the story about how we got GOLD the job and so on. Is it any different from what you previously told us? No, it's no different in essence. We might as well go over because it probably has a bearing on the thing. HELLER-asked me see if I could get the job I was leaving for HARRY GOLD. Titold him that I didn't think the chances were too good because the superit tendent of the place was a fellow by the name of l'cINTOSH who had, on several occasions, expressed some anti-Semitic views and it was going to be rather difficult to get a Jewish fellow a job there. One of these anti-Semitic views that he expressed was that we ought to get this fellow HITLER over here and pay him six million dollars to clean out the Jews in this country. That was before HITLER took power, or shortly after; but he was a well known figure in any event So I told HELIER that this was going to be rather difficult but I would see what I could do. So I talked to the President and the Vice-President, two brothers, their names were SMITH; FRANKLIN was the President and STANTON was the Vice-President. I talked with them and they didn't seem to have any objections. And so then, I talked with McINTOSH and he decided—we made up a story that HARRY was a half Jew and that seemed to satisfy him. I guess he thought he could always get rid of him anyway if he didn't like him. So finally we got HARRY the job; then sent HELLER a telegram telling that the chances were 50-50 and that he should send HARRY up. So the last week that I was there HARRY worked with me without pay and I showed him how to run the analyses and so forth. That was simple testing for the most part. He made out all right on the job, so they kept him. Shortly after that I moved to Newark because SEGESSEIAN and I were both working at Nopcosand wanted to get someplace close by rather than commute. I think I moved to Newark in April. That's 1933? That's right, April or May.

- Q. Did you and MANNY GOLD live together up to that time in Jersey City?
- A. No, HARRY stayed with me the first week and then he went and got a room in a rooming house.
- Q. Up to this time had you ever been in contact with Amtorg or the Russians?
- A. No, that was subsequent. But I tell you the other information that I have, that may or may not be relevant, is that I had come in contact with the Soviet espionage system before I had any contact with Amtorg.
- Q. All right, let's hear about that.
- A. This goes back to the early days of the membership in the Communist Party in New York. There was a fellow in the same section but in a different unit of the Communist Party, and I met him one time at a local, that is New York, convention. His name was M. MARCOLIN I have reason to believe that that was his correct name.
- Was he a Communist Party member in New York City?
- A. He was a Communist Party member and he was a chemist. He told me that he worked for the City of New York. He asked me if I knew of any chemists who would be in a position to answer some technical questions for the Soviet Union on a consulting basis. He wanted the names of people who were in a position to really know something.
- Q. Did he say what?
- A. In the chemical field. And he said that he preferred sympathizers, if I knew any, but if not, he wanted the names anyway. In retrospect, it seems as though he tried to meet me when he knew I was a chemist, but I can't be sure of that; it may have been accidental.
- Q. Did he belong to the same unit to which you belonged?
- A. He belonged to the same section but a different unit. The section is the next larger group. He was also a member of the Friends of the Soviet Union, I believe. I can't be sure of that. I never saw his membership card, but he did attend some meetings.
- Q. This would be in 1931?
- À. Yes.

- Q. How old was he at that time?
- A. He would probably be 45 years, as nearly as I can judge, his age. He had steel gray hair.
- Q. Tall?
- A. He was—if I could take the heights of you two fellows. (Special Agents WELTE and HOLMES then arose.) He was about your height (pointing to Special Agent HOLMES).
- Q. About 5 foot 8 inches, 145 pounds.
- A. That's about right, as I recall it.
- Q. Glasses or mustache, Tom?
- A. He wore glasses, no mustache, as I recall it, although I can't be sure of the mustache either. He may have had a steel gray mustache.
- Q: Did you know where he lived?
- A. I never knew where he lived.
- Q. How many times did he contact you in an effort to develop your friendship?
- A. About three or four times, I would say.
- Q. Where?
- A. Generally I would run into him seemingly by accident, although he may have planned it that way.
- Q. Where did you usually meet?
- A. At the social functions of the party.
- Q. And the FSU?
- A. Yes.
- Q. In other words, he was interested in knowing whether or not you could furnish him the names of any individuals who might possibly work for the Soviet Union.

- A. That's right.
- Q. 🦠 🍀 💮 Did he proposition you?
- A. Yes, he asked me if I knew of any chemists that would be willing....
- Q. No, did he ask you if you were interested in working for the Soviet Union?
- A. No, he didn't. The reason that I think—I don't know, Italian a rather meaningless job at the time.
- Q. He simply wanted you to furnish the names of people who were in responsible positions and who would have information of value to them.
- A. That's right, because at that period I was doing analytical work in a salt factory.
- Q. Did you furnish the names of anyone to him?
- A. I told him that I knew of only one person who might be in a position to give him any information. That person was Dr. LOUIS CHRISTMAN, who was Director of the Research at American Cyanamid Company. I had known, from my employment at American Cyanamid, that this Dr. CHRISTMAN was a radical of some sort or a liberal. That was just from the general gossip. I hadn't anything tangible.
- Q. Did you know whether or not MARGOLIN ever contacted him?
- A. I arranged a contact. I will come to that in the story.

 He asked me to arrange a meeting with CHRISTMAN. I never met

 CIRISTMAN personally.
- Q. One question, were you still employed with American Cyanamid?
- A. No, I was with Holbrook. I had never met CHRISTMAN personally. I didn't even know what he looked like. I just knew from general cosip that he was a radical. He told me that I should arrange a meeting. As a matter of fact, he made it quite specific that that was more important than distributing "Daily Workers." And so I first had to find out where CHRISTMAN lived. I asked one of the employees of Cyanamid that worked under him, a fellow by the name of LOUIS BELL, where Dr. CHRISTMAN lived and it turned out that he lived very close to me in Jersey City.

So I called him on the phone and a sked him if I could come around and see him about a personal matter. He said surely and I went over right then. We were both living on Sip Avenue at the time, not very far away. I told him that I was a Communist and that I had been asked to contact him, and so he says why him and I told him that I had known his sympathy for the Soviet Union, indirectly at least, that he was a radical from gossip and that somebody else wanted to meet him. He said, "All right, arrange it." So the meeting was arranged in my apartment. Do you want the place?

Yes.

I think it was the Earle Hotel, that was an apartment hotel at 57 Sip Avenue. I am not even sure of the apartment or the hotel now, but it was on Sip Avenue. So I don't know how I got the message through to MARGOLIN. He said he would call me on the phone and find out about it, and I told him that I had been successful. So the meeting was arranged.

CHRISTMAN came over at the appointed time. We had just a social evening. We talked about nothing at all except trivialities

- Q. MARGOLIN and CHRISTMAN, did they make any further arrangements to meet?
- A. Yes, I am coming to that. I will just tell the story and then let you come back.
- Q. All right, do that.
- A. They talked only about trivialities that night, hardly anything political. CHRISTMAN was more interested in discussing politics than MARGOLIN was. As I recall it, MARGOLIN tried to evade political discussion. He wanted to keep it on a purely social basis. As they were leaving, he said that he would be in contact with him again. Since I lived there, they went out to go. Presumably, they made an appointment to meet, but I knew nothing further of that until a much later date. I didn't question CHRISTMAN because I had only seen him once and I only ran into MARGOLIN, I guess, when he wanted to run into me. So I thought it was really none of my business.
- Q. You suspected that MARCOLIN was possibly a recruiter for Soviet espionage?
- A. Yes. In retrospect, I know he was, but I wasn't sure at the

I thought perhaps he was just one of these Communists who trying to do something for the Soviet Union. You feel they regarded you as a lab dog? That's right. Just a technician. They weren't interested in you, they wanted somebody big at that time? Yes, that's right. I didn't hear from MARGOLIN any further If a few months, and then one day I ran into him by accident again, plesumably. I don't recall just where or how. In any event, he had me further questions to ask me and he wanted to know whether lahad ationg my acquaintances any other person like CHRISTMAN and he asked me to think very hard. So I told him I couldn't think of any About that time an announcement appeared in the magazine "Soviet Russia Today" that a Technical Committee to Aid the Soviet, Union was being formed and that anybody interested in working on a consulting basis to provide technical information for the Soviet Union should attend the meeting at such and such a place. They gave the address in the announcement. I happened to see that and I attended one meeting of that group and this fellow MARGOLIN was there. As a matter of fact-this is just an opinion or a guess-I believe that he was probably the fellow who organized it. What was the name of it? The Technical Committee, FSU. He indicated to me at this meeting that what I had to offer wouldn't be of any interest to them and that, because he knew that he had gotten what he wanted out of me already. He was sure I didn't know anybody else of any importance in their work. So he said that my activity should be in other organized ations, not in this committee. I was frankly a little disappointed. at the time. In other words, he didn't consider you good enough for that outfit at that time? That's right. I can see your disappointment. Do you know the names of any others who were interested or active in the committee at the time.

No, because I attended only one meeting, didn't get to know? anybody and I don't remember faces from that time. Did you, at anytime later, learn of MARCOLIN's first name Yes, not his first name, his first initial, M. Now I know that that was his correct name, or at least I assume that it was, \$\frac{1}{2}\$ because another time when I saw him he was taking a short trip some place, and this time it really must have been by accident because he was on a bus or going to the railroad station. Do you know where he was going to go? No, he didn't confide in me and I didn't ask him. I do know where he was going to go. He rented a place for his family for the summer. He was married and I believe had a child or two parties. don't know whether the place would mean anything. I might possibly be able to recall it. It was some sort of a summer resort not too far from New York. Golden Bridge, I believe. Is there such a place? I don't know myself. Well, let's go on, Tom. What were your activities after you left this first meeting of the Technical Committee? Well, after that period I went back to routine Party work This was now 132? As nearly as I can recall '32. Then in 1933, SEGESSEMAN and I moved to Newark and I was transferred to the Party in Newark to a unit there. I became quite disgusted with the behavior of, the Party regarding me personally. That is, I didn't like to be a In other words, they had you selling the "Daily Worker" on the corner? That's right, and doing the routine job, and that wasnIt the reason I joined the Party. In other words, they failed to take into consideration that you were a chemist, a professional man, a man that had four years of Fenn State College. They were trying to make you an ordinary runner, the labor Communist.

- Yes, that was the idea. I was under considerable pressure at the time to organize a union where I worked at Nopco, or at least to help in organizing one and all that sort of thing, and I knew not the first thing about organization and labor movements or anything else. This Organizer for District 14, GRECHT, she put everybody under pressure to organize unions, etc. I didn't feel qualified or interested in the work because it was something that I didn't feel I could participate in. She was interested in getting contacts in the plant that were sympathetic and that I knew of only a few people that were only mildly sympathetic. I gave her those contacts - Of course, that wash't enough. She wanted something tangible that she could go to work on. So I became disgusted with this general trend of being assigned to menial tasks and not being able to do anything. that I was really qualified for. So I decided to drop out of the Party as an organization. I don't recall specifically when that was but my Party membership book will show the date, because dues were paid by stamps and when the stamps stopped that is when I dropped out
- Q. You were issued a new book each year?
- As I recall it, a membership book was for two years, but the one that you turned in when you got the new one carried relevant facts, dates when you joined the Farty and then when you became a part of the revolutionary movement.
- Q. All right, Tom, you were interested in dropping out of the Party and you did in fact drop or you still kept your membership but weren't active?
- A. No, I dropped.
- Q. By default, or resignation, or what?
- A. Just by stopping coming around. They sent people around to see me and I told them....
- Q. This was the latter part of '33, after you were at Nopco for awhile?
- A. After I was at Nopco for awhile.
- Q. At the time you dropped from the Party, had you been in contact with the Russians, the Soviet agents, yet?
- A. No, not yet. So in discussing the general economic situation with HELLER, we decided that we wanted to go to the Soviet Union. Now I am ahead of the story.

The desire to go to the Soviet Union had some part in my dropping out of the Party, because I had been told by everybody I discussed the matter with that Communists were needed where they were. They were not needed in the Soviet Union, and that only on very rare occasions and for a very, very good reason could a Party member ever go to the Soviet Union, except on a visit, and you couldn't go there to live. It was not the policy of the Communist International to permit it.

- Q. You would have had to get their permission to do so would
- A. Yes, the Soviet Union would have had to request my presence in the Soviet Union before I could go. I still wanted to go so I thought that probably the best thing to do was to drop out of the Party and that, combined with the fact that I was disgusted with the sort of activity that was assigned to me. So I just dropped out of the Party, and a number of members came around to ask me why and so on and I told them that I was too busy with other things, that I couldn't be doing this sort of menial work and so on, and so I was dropped. That was all there was to it. I don't know whether II confided in HELLER or not that I had dropped my membership. It really doesn't matter because he was not a member, to the best of my knowledge

HELLER had a few jobs that didn't amount to much, and this long time unemployment of HELLER made him more anxious to go to the Soviet Union; even more anxious than I was. We discussed what we could do about it. I told him, "Well, we certainly ought to be able to get employment in the Soviet Union." I am ahead of the story again

I want to remark that while still a Party member I attended workers School in New York. This was while I was living in Jersey. City and signed up for a course in the Russian language. SEGESSEMAN went along with me because he is quite a linguist anyway, his being Swiss, and he started out with three languages and he studied Russian in Switzerland in the equivalent of high school. Russian came very easy to him, but it came very difficult to me. It was almost impossible for me to learn anything about the Russian language, not being a linguistic ally inclined individual.

- Q. You and HELLER were discussing the possibility of going to Russia to work?
- A. Yes, so we didn't know how to go about it. But I told him, well, in the course of my work I come across information on sulphination

of oil and so on, and that ought to be valuable. And maybe if we contact the right people, we can go as oil chemists and we can work out our careers when we get there.

So on this basis, HELLER went to Amtorg and contacted OVAKIMIAN. OVAKIMIAN was interested in meeting us together, so as It recall it, the first meeting between the three of us took place after working hours, or perhaps it was on Saturday afternoon, in the offices of Amtorg. At this point there was nothing at all tertile about the thing. We went to the office, and on one or two occasions the office was closed. When the building was closed you had to sign the register with the elevator operator and so on.

So OVAKIMANI wanted to know what I knew and what information was available. I told him well I could get him probably a lot of information on the manufacture of sulphinated oils, textile specialties, leather specialties, industrial chemicals generally. He said that would be of very great interest to the Soviet Union. He said that perhaps it could be arranged that we could go to the Soviet Union to work, but first he would like to have samples of the sort of information that was available and also, before he could recommend that we be sent to the Soviet Union to work, he wanted to know how good a chemist we were. They weren't interested in getting any bad ones over there that couldn't produce.

So, working on that basis, both HELLER and I worked very, very hard. I got the technical information on the manufacture of all the textile specialties that Nopco was making at the time, and all the leather specialties and sulphinated oils in general, multiples for oils and all that sort of thing. In other words, the information on the manufacture of products in the Industrial Division of Nopco. There were some things that were not available to me. As a matter of fact, all the industrial information wasn't either. But I took what was available, and the processes of the Vitamin Division were not available, and of the Ketasap Chemical Company. That was incorporated as a separate company but it was a subsidiary and it manufactured metallic soaps. That was not available and I didn't make any attempt to steal it, because just then I couldn't get it in my normal course of work.

- Q. Just what would you do, call for their files from your place of employment in order to determine certain processes and make your notes from there?
- A. No, this was the way it was donc. There weren't really

any highly secret products there. For the most part, they were simple mixes made from their basic products, sulphinated oils. Each one was contained on a single file card. It gave the formula on one side of the card and the mixing procedure on the other side. That was true for sulphinated oils. In other words, sulphinated oils are so old that the only thing that is really secret are the exact compositions. Those files were more or less available to anybody working in the lab. I don't say you could go through those files and copy them at will, but there wasn't any difficulty.

- Q. In other words, you secured that information which was avail able to you regarding the processes of Nopco?
- A. That's right, which was available to me in the normal course of my work. In the beginning we tried to write up each one.
 - Q. Who is we?
- A. HELLER and I. Now I would bring the formulas to HELLER as rough drafts and so on and he would transcribe them and work on them and get them in form where they would mean something. Nopco had most of their formulae in codes, but it was a very simple matter because every chemist knew it or had it available, so all he had to do was ask his boss if he wanted to know, or more generally he could figure it out because the code always contained an indications of what it was. For example—do you want examples?
- Q. Yes, give us an example of it, Tom.
- All right, when water appeared in the formula the code was CW2A, W for water. The others didn't mean anything, the other parts of the code. Anything starting with CC was a product of carbide and carbon, and they make a lot of things that go in textiles. CC3H was detline dychloride, a product of carbide and carbon.
- Q. You would make notes from these formula cards and you turned them over to ICLLER and he would prepare then a write-up from your notes?
- A. Yes, now that isn't the whole story. Not only were the notes on the fernula, I also had available to me for the mere asking of it the technical data sheets on these products, the published material or the mimeographed material intended for customers as to how to use them, and in those days practically every chemist had a complete set of them—mostly mimeographed sheets. So HELLER's job

specifically was to write up each product, not only its composition and method of manufacture, but also include the data on how it is used.

Q. In other words, he would take a product and run the whole gamut, the manufacture and how the product was to be used?

A. That's right.

Q. These arrangements had been made by you and HELLER previously or did DVAKIMIAN make the arrangements?

A. I can't be sure of that any more. It all involved in the association with OVAKIMIAN. I am inclined to think that HELLER and I made it.

Q. Why was HELLER doing that? Why didn't you just write them up and turn them over yourself?

A. I was too busy at the time and HELLER was unemployed. He

Union more than I did. He was unemployed and I had a job.

Q. Did HELLER write those things up himself? Did he do it

wanted to be a part of this thing. He wanted to go to the Soviet

- A. I am inclined to believe that he did it personally with my help.
- Q. Were they typed up?

personally or did somebody do it for him?

- A. Yes, in the beginning. When HELLER would have the thing in its minute form, I would get a sample of the material and VERA KANE would type it up.
- Q. She typed up the final report that was to be submitted to OVAKIMIAN?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Were all of these reports submitted to OVAKIMIAN?
- A. Well, we didn't get very far with that project really, because OVAKIMIAN cut it short. This went on for a period of weeks or perhaps 2.

months. This writing everything up as a separate project and giving complete information was taking quite a bit of a long time, because we were trying to do a very thorough job and a very complete job. . So OVAKIMIAN came around to VERA's house one night. I think it was by appointment; I am pretty sure it was, although I can't be positive OVAKILITAN came to VERA's apartment? Yes, he knew it. We told him that was where the work was being done. He asked her for the rough notes and material and the technical data sheets. He wanted the whole thing in one lump of We told him, "Well, if you take it that way, it won't mean very much "So he said, "Oh, the hell with that. We'll figure it out when we get Don't worry what we want it for. We'll write it up and we'll figure it out." He said, "It is taking too long this way. We can put a lot of people to work on it and if there is anything we want to know, we will ask you later." Now you, HELLER and VERA KANE were all collaborating on this project. Was there anyone else that assisted you on this project? No. VERA KANE knew exactly what was being done with it too did she not? Yes, I might mention that she was not too sympathetic togthe idea of us going to the Soviet Union and she didn't appear to be too sympathetic to the whole thing, although raised no serious objections. As I interpret her actions and remarks and so on at this late date, she thought that it was a lot of foolishness. She didn't discourage it but she didn't encourage it. It was an annoyance to heremore than anything else. So then OVAKILIAN came and took all the notes and then what Q. He said that they would figure it out, ask any questions, and prepare the samples themselves. I believe that a photocopy was made of the whole thing and sent to the Soviet Union in its rough form; photocopied and let them figure it out there. Q. Were anymotes or reports ever returned to you? Yes, that is why I believe they were photocopied. They brought

the whole thing back and gave it to us in a matter of a few Where did they bring it back, to VERA KANE's apartment again? No, I believe they gave it to HELLER or I in a restaurant Perhaps he did bring it to VERA KANE's apartment. - 22 -

- Q. Who would turn them over to OVAKIMIAN, HELLER? Where?
- A. A couple of times we went to the offices of Amtorg and then OVAKIMIAN suggested that we meet at a restaurant after he was done with his work. So, we generally met on a streetcorner or in a restaurant in a specified place. He was quite unreliable and so we were never sure that he'd be there.
- Q. Give mc examples of some of the restaurants that you met him.
- A. Generally, expensive restaurants. I don't recall at this time, any special restaurants, except LUCHOS's on lith Street, and generally, he preferred restaurants further uptown, but never cheap restaurants.
- Q. In other words, the three of you; you, OVAKIMIAN and HELLER. He paid for the meals?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did he ever offer to pay you for furnishing this information about MOPCO?
- A. Not a cent.
- Q. During this period, was HELLER ever employed anywhere?
- A. I can't be absolutely certain, but I believe that he had a job for a few weeks with an envelope company. Not a technical job.
- Q. Did he furnish any information from his past places of employment, along lines which you were currently furnishing at that time?
- A. No he didn't. I'm sure of that because he didn't have any sources of information available. His jobs have not been important enough that he could have collected any information and that was how HARRY became involved later, to get information that HELLER knew existed, but which he didn't know himself.
- Q. How many times do you estimate that you saw OVAKIMIAN all together?
- A. I can't tell definitely. It's almost impossible to tell at all. My general impression was that it was not many. At the most, ten or twelve.

- Q. Was HELLER always present when you met OVAKIMIAN?
- A. He was always present up until the last few times.
- Q. Over how long a period of time?
- A. It couldn't have been too long a period of time. Certainly not more than six months.
- Q. This was in 1933 or 1934 period around there?
- A. Yes, to the best of my memory. You can check that from the ... That's why I wanted the Party book.
- Q. This was just after you left the Communist Party?
- A. Yes.
- 4. What took place then? What was your next step?
- A. What was the question again?
- Q. what transpired following this? What was the next step in your involvement with the woviets?
- A. We kept pressing OVAKIMIAN for an idea as to when we could go to the Soviet Union and he always gave evasive answers. He said that it would take time to arrange; because there was no diplomatic relationship with the Soviet Union and travel was difficult was one excuse, or that he hadn't made the final arrangements over there and that he would have to have the job set for us; something to that effect. In other words, there was always some kine of excuse.

Then, about that time, HELLER's relationship with VERA became rather strained and he became very irritable and impossible to get along with, and so OVAKIMIAN noticed this as well as the rest of us who were associated with him. He started to drink quite a bit during that period. Finally, he left VERA KANE and got an apartment. It was in the same general neighborhood. I'm inclined to believe at this time, it was. I can't recall the exact address; I think it was Hudson Street, about 510 or 512. He had a job with a celluloid corporation.

- Q. Did HELLER continue to work with the Soviets after he departed from VERA KANE's apartment?
- A. No, because OVAKIMIAN asked me what was wrong with him; why the cause of this irritability, and general emotional instability and excessive drinking, and so on. So I told him my personal opinion and OVAKIMIAN said they couldn't do with a character like that.
- Q. Your personal opinion was that HELLER was unstable, neurotic? Did he drep...
- A. To the best of my knowledge, he did and from everything HELLER said, he did drop him.
- C. Now, your own activity.
- A. There followed a latent period. It didn't last too long, in which OVAKIMIAN didn't see me. It was perhaps a period of two months.
- Q. A period of inactivity?
- A. Yes. About two months I would say, and that's purely a guess. Then I don't know how the contact was re-established. I may have called OVAKIMAN or he may have gotten in touch with me by a pre-arranged method. I don't know.
- Q. Just what pre-arranged method would you have had?
- A. If it were pre-arranged method, we would have met in a restaurant or on a streetcorner at a certain time.
- C. You did have such arrangements with OVAKIMIAN?
- A. A few, not many. Generally they were arranged by telephone. He would call KANE's apartment, generally.
- Q. He would locate you through VERA KANE? He would call her apartment and leave a message for you to meet him on a certain date?
- A. Yes.
- Q. VERA KANE was aware of this, was she? She took the message I presume?

- A. Yes.
- Q. You met OVAKIMIAN after a two month period of inactivity?
- A. Approximately. That's a guess. Then we got together, I don't know how. When we did meet, he said he wanted me to meet a friend of his who was one of his men, and we walked along the street. I don't know where it was anymore. I'm inclined to think that it was someplace near Amtorg. We walked several blocks and this fellow was waiting and that was FAUL PETERSEN.
- Q. Did OVAKIMIAN introduce you to PETERSEN?
- A. Yes, he introduced me. I haven't seen pictures of PETERSEN in these pictures you showed me.
- Q. Now, PAUL PETERSEN can you give a description of him?
- A. He was Slavic type, and stocky but not fat. I think he was less than 5'8", probably about 5'7"; that's only a guess he was not a tall man; very slightly shorter I believe, than average. Average is 5'82" isn't it? That's all I have to go by. A man, I would guess, to have been at that period, about 45, perhaps younger. I'm sure that he wasn't older. A slight accent, but it was irrelatively slight; that is, he couldn't have passed to be a native born American but pretty close to it.
- Q. Did OVAKIMIAN stay with you after he introduced you?
- A. I think the three of us had dinner together. In any event, that was the last time I saw OVAKIMIAN.
- Q. That was in 1934?
- A. I think it was.
- Q. What did PAUL PETERSEN discuss with you on that occasion?
- A. The first thing was that PETERSEN wanted to assure himself of several things. He asked whether I was a member of the Communist Party and I told him no, that I'd dropped out and he wanted to know the period of time I have been out. So I told him whatever time it was, a year or so I guess, at that time a little over. He said that that was very good because he couldn't be associated with any members of the Communist Party

or any known members of the Communist Party, and as a matter of fact, I wanted to stop at a news stand and buy a copy of the "New Masses." He was very angry at this and told me I had to stop buying or reading any radical literature.

- Q. Was PETERSEN attached to Amtorg or other Soviet establishment?
- A. I don't know. I thought he was at first, but now I don't believe he was attached directly. I think that he had some sort of connection of course, with the people in Amtorg, but he was definitely whereas, OVAKIMIAN had no sort of I don't know whether he was an employee of Amtorg or not. I don't think so, but of course, they had a way of contacting him.
- Q. What was the first task to which PETERSEN assigned you? Was anything said between you and PETERSEN about your job proposition?
- A. I brought it up. I asked him when I was going to be sent to the Soviet Union. So when he said that he didn't know, he would inquire, but in the meantime I could be of value on some other things and so I asked him, naturally, what things and he said, well, they needed the answers to a lot of questions and they thought that I could help them. He suggested that I work on these problems on a consulting basis.
- Q. What was your understanding of that phrase, consulting basis?
- A. Well, that I would be assigned specific jobs which I would do for money, laboratory jobs. He asked whether I had a laboratory of my own. I told him no, but I had laboratory facilities available. I asked him the nature of the work and he said that it was in connection with the work I was doing, so that it wouldn't require too much time. He assigned me a few specific problems. As I recall, the one problem was he wanted a demulsifier or petroleum emulsions that are controlled underground. That seems to be the problem in petroleum, breaking the oil. So I looked up some information in the library in breaking emulsions and I did a few simple experiments and I gave him the results. He didn't seem too much interested one way or another in the reports.
- Q. Did he make an offer of payment for that?
- A. Yes. So he asked how much he owed me and I told him he didn't owe me anything; this was just a personal favor, and so on. I didn't want money for it because frankly, it wasn't worth very much. So he said, well if I

didn't want money, he would make me a present. What did I want. So ... I'm ahead of the story again.

Before HELLER was out of this picture, he was extremely enthusiastic to continue in this sort of thing, hoping that we could get to the Soviet Union quickly that way and OVAKIMIAN had asked us whether we had any friends that could supply similar information. So HELLER had suggested that since HARRY COLD was working back at Penn Sugar and they had a number of processes for making solvents at their subsidiary, the Franklin American, perhaps he could supply those as the laboratory work on these processes was done at the Philadelphia Laboratory. So, he.contacted HARRY. He knew HARRY much better than I did in those days. They were both living in Philadelphia. He contacted HARRY and asked HARRY

- Q. Wait a minute. At this point, had HARRY gone to Holbrook and then come back to Penn Sugar?
- A. That's right.
- Q. In other words, that is the latter part of 1934 at this stage?
- A. That's right. So HARRY indicated his willingness to HELLER and HARRY came to New York and I'm a little bit confused as to just what happened precisely, but I don't think HARRY ever met OVAKIMIAN. I think that I introduced him to PAUL PETERSEN. At least that's my recollection now.
- Q. Prior to the time that you took HARRY to meet PETERSEN, did you tell HARRY who PETERSEN was?
- A. Yes, I believe that I did. He had known that we were planning to go to the Soviet Union if we could and he felt that he had had a raw deal from Penn Sugar before when he had been let out, so I told him he could help the Soviet Union in this way and that perhaps, he could go there himself if he wanted to and get a job. I don't recollect any more, but if you ask me specific questions now, perhaps I could recall.
- Q. What were the circumstances of this meeting when you introduced HARRY to PETERSEN. When and where?
- A. Well, it was in New York and I believe that we met in a restaurant or perhaps it was a streetcorner by pre-arrangement. I brought HARRY and PETERSEN was there. There was one characteristic about PETERSEN, that I have seen in very few people. That is, he was punctual almost to the second, for an appointment. So it was never very difficult to meet him. That was quite different from OVAKINIAN's habits.

- Q. Then you had arranged to meet with PETERSEN in New York. You took HARRY with you, did you?
- A. Yes. Before I took him, he asked me to write a sketch about HARRY, what I knew about him. I didn't know too much. I prepared it.
- Q. You or HELLER submitted that to PETERSEN then?
- A. That's right. I don't think HELLER did, but as far as I know, HELLER never met PETERSEN, although I can't say positively that he didn't.
- Q. I'm not clear on one thing. Now, is HELLER the one that thought of HARRY GOLD?
- A. That's right.
- Q. HELLER never had any dealings with PETERSEN. You were dealing with PETERSEN at that time?
- A. Well, the events took place almost simultaneously the dropping out of the picture of OVAKIMIAN and my meeting PETERSEN and my introducing HARRY GOLD to PETERSEN. It was within a very short period of time.
- Q. In other words, HELLER at the outset of this new deal was in, and after you developed HARRY GOLD to the point where you were going with him, he dropped?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did HELLER know that you knew PETERSEN?
- A. I think so but I'm not certain. He must have known. I don't see how he could help it.
- Q. Did HELLER expect that you would introduce HAPRY to OVAKIMIAN or PETERSEN.
- A. To OVAKIMIAN, I think.
- Q. Did you tell HARRY GOLD that you were going to introduce him to a Soviet Agent?
- A. I told him I believe, that I was going to introduce him to a representative of Amtorg and in the beginning, I assumed that FETERSEN was that, and that he should give this information to him to help the Soviet Union.

- Q. You persuaded HARRY to turn over the information that he should get in to him?
- A. I don't think I persuaded him. I think HELLER persuaded him.
- Q. Were you present at any time, that HEILER talked to HARRY GOLD about it?
- A. Not in the beginning as that took place in Philadelphia.
- Q. Do you know that HELLER is the one who prevailed upon HARRY to come up and see you in order to meet with the Soviets?
- A. I think so, yes. Because after HARRY went back to Philadelphia I hadn't any further contact with him again until he came up on this business.
- Q. Even though OVAKTMIAN told you that he was no longer interested in HELLER HELLER still kept trying?
- A. That's right.
- Q. He was working on GOLD even though the Soviets were no longer interested in him? Is that correct?
- A. I believe that's correct, yes.
- Q. And he developed GOLD to the point where he had come to you for you to introduce him to the Soviet Agents?
- A. Yes.
- Q. What took place between you, PAUL PETERSEN and HARRY GOLD?
- A. We had dinner together and we didn't discuss politics or activity or anything else. That was a get together and acquaintance, and PETERSEN and GOLD had made arrangements as to where they should meet.
- Q. In your presence?
- A. I think it was in my presence, yes.
- Q. The arrangements to meet were made in your presence?
- A. I'm sure they were.

- Q. Puring that conference of the three of you at the dinner time, was anything said at that time, of HAPRY GOLD furnishing information to the Soviets about the processes of the Penn Sugar Company?
- A. I believe, but I can't be sure. I believe that we discussed it very briefly but PETERSEN didn't want to discuss it in my presence. My impression was that he was inclined not to discuss HARRY's work with me, in my presence.
- Q. Dia you ever medt with PETERSEN and HARRY GOLD a second time?
- A. To the best of my recollection, I never met them together after that.

 I have an indirect meeting for thinking that I didn't, and that is that PETERSEN was extremely cautious and he was very much opposed to any social meetings in the nature that we had with OVAXIMIAN.
- Q. At what stage did PETERSEN tell you to cease your friendship with GOLD?
- A. It was perhaps a week or two weeks afterwards. Was not a long period.
- Q. It was after the original meeting between the three of you?
- A. Yes. Occasionally I did see HARRY and he generally came to my apartment and at work, but this was very infrequent and he told me that he had been told also, that he should drop all contact with me and he said that something to the effect that PETERSEN thought that it was dangerous. PETERSEN told me the same thing.
- Q. Did HARRY say PETERSEN?
- A. Yes, I think so, because that was the only one that we knew mutually. The only agent that we knew mutually that we were aware of.
- Q. Well, now, you introduced him as PAUL PETERSEN?
- A. That was the only name I knew him by.
- C. You introduced him to HARRY by that name?
- A. Yes.
- Q. What was the next thing that PETERSEN took up with you after you intorduced GOLD to PETERSEN.

- A. The question of activity and payment for it. He told me that he was going to ask me to do some things, some jobs that had to be done and that I would be paid. So I told him that I didn't want to be paid but my payment would be the being sent to the Soviet Union to work. He discouraged as much as possible, even discussing this business of going to the Soviet Union. He told me that there were more important things to be done here and since there were jobs to be done here and few people toldo them, that I'd have to stay here, at least for a while.
- Q. You say, so many important jobs to be done and so few people to do them? Can you elaborate on that?
- A. Well, I understood that it was espionage work, to contact people and get information from them and turn it over to him. He said that there were a lot of sources of information in this country and he had some people that were willing to give information but he couldn't handle the contacts himself. So he said that he would take care of the financial end and if I wouldn't accept money for it, that there were other ways he would pay me and that he would certainly pay expenses; and that he would certainly pay any expenses involved and that he'd see that I got anything in the nature of a little luxury that I might want as a gift. So I told him that my salary was adequate to live in the style to which I was accustomed and that I didn't particularly care for luxuries. He suggested books and I said yes, I like books.

I believe, but I'm not certain, that the same sort of discussion had taken place with HARRY because HARRY had brought me a set of books one time, that PETERSEN-had asked him what I would like as a gift.

I had a discussion with FETERSEN about not wanting to be engaged in espicnage work, so he didn't press the point at that time, but he talked to HARRY about what sort of things I liked and did HARRY know of any books that I wanted or anything else. So HARRY told him that I would appreciate a set of books on "The Chemistry and Technology of Oil Fats and Waxes", by LEFKOWICH. That's a very old standard work published by Macmillan. So he gave HARRY a set of the books and he gave me a set.

- Q. Do you still have that set?
- A. I still have it.
- Q. Where is it?
- A. That's in storage.

- Q. How many volumes are there to it?
- A. There are three large volumes and one supplementary volume.
- Q. Did he give you that in person himself?
- A. I can't be sure, specifically how I acquired it. HARRY may have given it to me. He didn't I'm sure. He didn't bring it or he may have given HARRY the cash to buy it. I think perhaps that's how it happened. HARRY bought two volumes.
- Q. TOM, just for the sake of making the record clear, when you refer to HARRY, whom do you mean?
- A. HARRY COLD. So then there followed a period again where PETERSEN gave me small problems to work out for him. These consisted principally of making emulsions of various types of mineral oil. Quite trivial problems nothing involved.
- Q. One question before we get into that. You say PETERSEN wanted you to contact other people who were sympathetic to the Soviet? He gave you some books as a reward for what you were to do? Just who did he tell you to contact and where did you get in touch with him?
- A. He used to call me on the phone at my apartment and make an appointment to see me at a pre-arranged place. He never mentioned places on the phone or dates, but that was pre-arranged and in case something happened that either of us couldn't be there, we had an arrangement for a second meeting or even a third. He was going to supply the people who could give information. That wasn't up to me anymore at this stage, and he also asked for biographical sketches of people that I knew, one was he wanted a sketch of HELLER.
- i. He asked for a sketch of HELLER and you furnished that?
- A. Yes, I furnished that and he asked for a sketch of VERA KANE and I furnished that.
- Q. Did he ask for any other people specifically?
- A. I don't believe so. This thing came about in this way. He drew me out in a conversation as concerns these people, when we took a very long walk in Central Park.

- Q. Would it be customary for you to meet in Central Park?
- A. No. Then at the end ... Incidentally, he asked for a sketch of myself too and I prepared that. At the end of this walk, he told me that he wanted me to put everything that I had said in writing.
- Q. About yourself?
- A. About myself, about HELLER, about VERA KANE, and I believe, about HARRY GOLD.
- C. Now, he asked you also to submit sketches on other friends of yours?
- A. Yes, a few.
- Q. Anyone specific?
- A. On the fellow that I had an apartment with. ERNEST SEGESSEMANN.
- Q. Did you submit one on him?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Who else?
- A. Dr. CARL T. STEIK.
- Q. And who is Dr. STEIK?
- A. Dr. STEIK was my boss at the time, who was Director of Research for the National Oil Products Company. He was Russian born, which seemed to have a lot of significance with PETERSEN.
- Q. Now, who else?
- A. That's about all I can remember at present. If I recall anymore later I'll tell you.
- Q. Now, you said PETERSEN was going to give you names of people that you were going to contact. Now just who are some of the people that he gave?
- A. He didn't give me any in this period because I was hesitating about doing this sort of work in the first place, and I always had a very logical reason as to why I couldn't take a trip for him.

- Q. This period is around 1934? This was around 1934 or 1935, is that correct?
- A. Yes.
- Q. At that time, he did not give you the names of anyone that you were to contact for him to secure information?
- A. No
- Q. You did submit by rough sketches on KANE, STELK, HELLER, and yourself. Also SEGESSEMANN. Did he suggest that you attempt to recruit any of those? Now STELK was Director of the laboratory?
- A. No, I didn't. He told me that my first job would be to join the American Chemical Society and to meet important chemists and attend all the meetings and to subscribe to technical journals of all sorts, for which he would pay. In other words, to travel in the chemical circles so to speak and to break once and for all, all the contacts I had with Communists.
- 4. You were to break all contacts?
- A. Yes. All Communist sympathizers. He also instructed me to move out from SEGESSEMANN and get an apartment by myself. That was the first thing I had to do. That was imperative. To get a place of my own. I told him that I couldn't afford it; to live in a place like that, I couldn't pay the rent myself. So he assured me this rent would be forthcoming. That expenses were no object.
- Q. So you moved out?
- A. No, I didn't move out. That was the first thing which I opposed to. I told him that I couldn't possibly do it because my association with SEGESSEMANN was too close, namely, that I worked under him when I went to NOPCO and when I had been transferred to the Research Laboratory, and still I had known him a long time, that he had interests in common and the most suspicious thing I could do, was to pick a fight with him and move. I had no other reason to do it. SEGESSEMANN couldn't have paid the rent himself at this time, although he had a relatively large salary. His income was not any larger than mine really, I mean his net income.

- Q. So you didn't move out then?
- A. I stayed on. I convinced PETERSEN that that would be the worst thing I possibly could do.
- Q. Why did he want you to move away from SEGESSEMANN?
- A. He said that these jobs that he wanted me to do for him could not be done if other people were around who knew my habits and who were watching me. He said there would be too many things that I would have to explain to SEGESSEMANN. He had reference to travel I think, making trips. Well, I know he did, because he said he wanted me to make some trips and I couldn't explain my absence. He didn't want me to explain my absence, something to that effect.
- Q. Up to this point, had he asked you to make any trips?
- A. He hadn't asked me to make any specific trips.
- Q. Did you subscribe to Chemical journals as he requested you to?
- Λ_{\bullet} No, I did not because I told him that we had a technical library at the National Oil Products and I could
- Q. Did you join the American Chemical Society?
- A. I did not.
- Q. Why not?
- A. I was opposing him. In other words, I could very clearly see at this time that I was going to get involved in something that I didn't want to be involved in, although I didn't know to what extent I was going to be involved. In other words, I was cooperating but I was reluctant. I still hoped to go to the Soviet Union and I didn't want to make him angry of course, and make it impossible for me to go. Neither did I want to be involved as being a courier for a spy ring.
- Q. Now, when you were required to submit sketches on several people as you mentioned before now there was CARL T. STEIK.... did he ever request you to contact STEIK?
- A. He never did but the request came very, very many years later from this fellow JACK.

- Q. How about SEGESSEMANH?
- A. No. The reason he didn't want anything from SEGESSEMANN SEGESSEMANN could have added practically nothing to what I have already given.
- Q. And HELLER, did he ask you any further about HELLER?
- A. No.
- Q. About VERA KANE?
- A. VERA KANE. He didn't ask anything more about her. I don't know whether he had contacted her on his own or not. I was discussing this with HELLER on various occasions over a period of years, and HELLER is inclined to think that VERA KANE had probably been contacted by OVAKIMIAN or PETERSEN or somebody. As far as I know, he didn't.
- Q. Does HELLER know that you associated with PETERSEN?
- A. I don't believe so. He knows I associated with somebody.
- Q. Have you more or less, or did you for a while, more or less maintain contact with VERA RAME?
- A. Yes, for a while.
- Q. What do you know about her possible espionage activities?
- A. I tell you no frankly, nothing at all about it. I know this about her she used to spend long hours at work, very long, and sometimes at the point of getting only a few hours of sleep at night. Whether that was office work or whether it was something else, I don't know. But generally the only time that VERA KANE was available for a social evening or dinner together, or something of that sort, would be on the weekend.
- Q. why do you think then, possibly PETERSEN or OVAKIMIAN maintained contact with her?
- A. Because of something that developed several years later. She seemed to know something about what was going on but she intimated that she did, but she didn't say what. She didn't confide in me.

- Q. When was this? What were the circumstances and when was it?
- A. I lost con... this will come out later in the story.
- Q. You had submitted five biographical sketches then to PETERSEN. He wanted you to join the American Chemical Society and subscribe to publications, neither of which you did. He wanted you to move out of the apartment by yourself, which you refused because of your situation and friendship with SEGESSEMANN. To have done so, would have placed you in a very unusual set up wouldn't it?
- A. I might supplement that, by saying that a lot of my acquaintances at NOPCO knew what I was making in the way of salary and that I told him that I couldn't accept any help on the rent because there again, it would cause suspicion. SEGESSEMANN knew that I couldn't keep an apartment by myself.
- Q. PETERSEN was satisfied with your explanation in that regard?
- A. Yes.
- Q. What about your explanation in refusing to join the American Chemical Society?
- A. He wasn't satisfied with that. As a matter of fact, there was always an argument about that point. He told me that if I didn't develop contacts in the Chemical Field, I couldn't be of very much use because, after all, that was how contacts were made, by knowing people and knowing what they knew and whether they were willing to give the information, and that the only way that could be determined, was by going to Chemical Society meetings or gatherings where chemists gather, and having a few drinks with them.
- 4. Is there anyone else on whom they asked you to submit a biographical sketch beside these?
- A. I did submit one sketch but it wasn't requested specifically, and that was on this fellow JOE ERODSKY, whom HARRY brought around to my apartment and that HARRY told me to write it up. That's slightly different.
- Q. But is there anyone else on whom you submitted sketches at this time?
- A. I don't believe so, but if I recall any I'll tell you about it.

- Q. Along the line of your joining the ACS, did PETERSEN ever ask you to cultivate the acquaintance of anybody?
- A. No. In this period I was to make all the acquaintances I possibly could and write sketches on them. He had had a few that he wanted me to contact. Now, in discussing the situation in general with HARRY, I'm inclined to believe that these he had intended for me, HARRY made.
- C. Why do you say that?
- A. He did come to see me quite frequently. I won't say frequently, it was a matter of four or five months or so perhaps, but I did see him occasionally. This is back in the period of 1935, around there, and this was in violation of course, with the instructions that we both received. I had a feeling on a couple of occasions, if this is of any importance, that perhaps HARRY was actually sent to see me to see what was the matter with me. Why I was reacting the way I was. I got this impression because of questions that HARRY used to ask me. For example, HARRY tried to convince me to join the American Chemical Society. He had joined and he tried to convince me to belong too, and he couldn't see any reason why I didn't. So I had that feeling on a couple of occasions, that HARRY was acting not as an individual, but he was acting on instructions, not as a friend. That brings up something else which I want to cover later but not at this point because it doesn't fit in the story here. This was after the Trotsky-ist Convention.
- Q. Suppose you continue with your dealings with PAUL PETERSEN, chronologically. This was around 1935 or so?
- A. 1935 or 1936 as nearly as I can recall. PETERSEN instructed me also, that there was something that I would have to do. I would have to change certain personal habits that I had. Certain mannerisms in dress, because they were too conspicuous. For example, I was never very well dressed, not because I couldn't afford clothes, but because clothes are of no importance to me. Never have been. Well, I always had clothes that were not not worn out or anything, suits were not pressed; I wore perhaps, peculiar forms of dress. I refer specifically to dark colored ties, black ties and that sort of thing. PETERSEN told me that that sort of thing had to stop because it attracted attention. I told him that nobody seemed to pay any particular attention to me. He said, yes, but they would notice me when I'm with you. He said that the most important consideration in this sort of activity is that you're lost in the cowd, that there is nothing outstanding about you. I never wore a hat either, winter or summer, because I don't like hats, first of all, and secondly, I always lose them, so I had instructions specifically to start wearing a hat. In other words, to become more one of the crowd.

Did this extend to your personal life? Did they tell you to keep away from forming close friendships? Yes. I had instructions not to form any friendships at all on a close social basis, but to get a wide acquaintance. The wider the better and all chemists, that is, not to bother with general acquaintances but to form as wide an acquaintance with chemists as possible, but to form no 🕏 close acquaintances. Particularly, he wanted me to go to ACS conventions and meetings out of town, and they weren't interested in my attending any meetings in Newark at all, because there I would meet people who would knot me and see me more often, but I should meet people at conventions, that used to periodically take place in places in Atlantic City, Chicago, etc. Did he specifically say he would take care of your expenses? Yes. With any of these fellows, there was never any question about taking care of expenses. Of course, I don't know to what extent that would have Then during this period, PETERSEN had tried to find out more about my interests, both from myself and presumably from HARRY, and he offered me a typewriter, a microscope, and other gifts of that sort, and he actually gave me a camera. Do you still have that camera? Still have it. Where is it? It's at the Spruce Chemical Company. I don't have the specific camera he gave me, but I have one I traded it for. He gave me a Contax 3 and I traded it in for a Contax 2. He gave me some other gifts of technical books and some laboratory apparatus, small things: flasks and what not, presumably to use in the work he wanted me to do. This laboratory work although the nature of it was so trivial that these gifts could be concidered as bribery. Could you estimate the value of the gifts that you received? It is pretty hard to estimate exactly. Ferhaps...well, the camera was worth about \$250.00; supplementary equipment was worth about \$100. - 40 **-**

- Q. What was the nature of the material that you had to furnish him during this period?
- A. The nature of the material that he wanted during this period was that he wanted me to make contacts with chemists anyplace and get processess. I believe that he had turned over the contacts that he had for me to HARRY GOLD because I believe that HARRY turned out to be a more willing worker and a more energetic worker, that I was hesitant, and always had anyexcuse. So on a couple of occasions he really put great pressure on me
- C. What way?
- A. Py threats. First veiled threats then open threats. The veiled threats consisted of statements such as, in the Soviet Union this would be considered treason. Later he told me that I was either going to have to cooperate or take the consequences and so on, so I told him I'm trying to cooperate but there are certain things that I couldn't do. I asked him what were the consequences. He said he would let this up to my imagination
- Q. What took place from this period from the period of 1935?
- A. The next development was that the pressure became very much greater. He told me that he was tired of this waste of time and this stalling, and that he had his job to do as well as I did, and that personally, he wasn't going to tolerate any more. So he tole me that I was behaving as a traitor to the Soviet Union and that things were going to change. Of course, the more these threats came, the more I was scared, naturally. He mentioned a couple of specific examples in these threats. I can't recall just what they were now, but they were things about newspaper incidents of things that happened to Soviet citizens.
- Q. Just what did he want you to do, that he was threatening you?
- A. He wanted me specifically to follow through these jobs that he had outlined for me. To join the American Chemical Society first of all, make contacts and to get information for him. Each time, out of fear, I promised that I would take the course of action and I didn't take it. Frankly, I didn't know what to do. It was one of those situations when it seemed very difficult to determine the course of action, when you feel yourself being trapped into something involuntarily. I felt that he did have enough on me that if he wanted to use it against me, I could probably have a lot of trouble.

- Q. Therefore, you had to do a certain amount of cooperation with him?
- A. I had to promise him cooperation. It reached this point, where I couldn't avoid the issue any longer and then this business with HARRY GOLD, I had the feeling that perhaps he was reporting back to PETERSEN about me or to somebody else. I started to tell HARRY GOLD stories about my activity in a very mysterious way, that is, I told him that I was very busy and I had better not discuss it, the specific things. He agreed to that, so I was groping around for something that I could do.

I missed this ultra-violet light in the suitcase. That happened before.

- C. Let's pick it up.
- A. After the job for NOPCC was finished, this was 1934, I mentioned in a general conversation that "estinghouse Electric had brought out a new ultra-violet light called the Westinghouse Black Lamp and asked PETERSEN if he was interested. I was trying to find something to do without taking these trips. So, PETERSEN said he was very much interested and would like to have one. So I purchased a bulb, and a reflector, and the transformer that went with it, and at the next meeting I asked where he wanted me to bring it to him or how he wanted it. He said, no he wanted it in a box or a suitcase. So I purchased a cheap suitcase and set the thing up in a suitcase so that he would just open the suitcase and it would be all ready to operate. He didn't explain specifically why he wanted this but of course, I knew. There wasn't any question, it was one of those things that didn't require any explanation to me, because I knew that ultraviolet light could be used for secret writing.
- Q. Did he indicate that he wanted it for himself or to give it to someone?
- A. The impression that I had without having him state it specifically, was that he wanted it for himself. If he intended to give it to anybody he didn't tell me, but of course, he wouldn't anyway because he told very little about himself or his activities.
- Q. He instructed you to prepare the suitcase?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Who made the purchases?

- A. I made the purchases.
- Q. Did you get HARRY COLD to assist you?
- A. I didn't get HARRY to assist me. If I interpret your question specifically, but HARRY did assist me. This is how it came about. I had an appointment to meet PETERSEN and give it to him on a Monday and I intended to work on it over the weekend and finish it up. It was not a big job. I had the tools at home and so on, to do the necessary work. HARRY came to visit me and I believe it was unpremeditated. He just dropped in. I didn't know quite how I was going to finish it anyway because I couldn't be sure that SEGESSEMANN would be out for the weekend. I probably had intended to take it to my laboratory and work on it over the weekend and finish it there. Of course, I couldn't take HARRY there, so I had the job to finish and HARRY was there. There wasn't any harm in telling him what it was and what it was for and so on. So we decided to go to a hotel, and finish the job there.
- Q. What hotel?
- A. Well we discussed the hotel. I thought it was a bad thing for me to register in a Newark hotel because someone might recognize me who knew I had an apartment in Newark and why take a hotel in Newark. So we went to New York. We registered in the Hotel Chelsea, at, I think it's on 23rd Street near 7th Avenue.
- Q. You're sure it's the Chelsea?
- A. I think so. It is an old hotel which I think is believed next door to the Carteret. The reason that we chose that particular hotel, was that VERA KANE's hotel was next door. She lived in the Carteret at the time and I thought we could drop in and see her socially.
- Q. You went to the Hotel and the two of you put it together, is that true?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Vid PETERSEN give you the specifications?
- A. No, he left that entirely up to me. So we finished the job and we had the suitcase containing the equipment to be built into it and we had another suitcase with a few tools in. The job was finished and I checked it in, I believe, the Pennsylvania Station. I took the other one with the tools in it and HARRY went home.

- 4. You checked it in the Pennsylvania Station? Why?
- A. That was the pre-arranged way I was to do it. To give him the check and he would pick it up. After I checked it, I never saw it again. I kept the appointment with PETERSEN Monday night; I gave him the check and never saw it.
- Q. Did he pay you for the expenses?
- A. Yes, he did as I recall it was \$25.00 or \$26.00, something like that. He was very particular about money, and so on. I turned over the sales slips to him.
- Q. Did you have to give him a receipt?
- A. In a case like this, no; just give him the sales slips. But for other expenses, I had to sign a receipt. I had to itemize everything to the penny.

- A. The pressure before this was relatively mild.
- Q. You mean 1937?
- A. Yes. The pressure was there but it was mild. PETERS N said that this sort of nonsense had to stop; that he had his job to do and it wasn't getting done under these tactics. I'm not wording him verbatim. He had to produce so I had to produce and so I asked him what the next steps were. He made it quite specific that this was not going to be tolerated any more. So he said that that was up to me. He wanted me to suggest what I should do. He mentioned the fact that I had not complied with any of his other requests. He said he was tired of selling me and I should tell him and it better be something pretty good. I told him, well, I'll see if I can get you something that is worthwhile. What's of interest to you? He said everything is of interest to us. There isn't any field of technical development that we aren't interested in.

He told me how good the Soviet technicians were and scientists, but that they did not have everything yet and besides, wanted to know what was going on in America. I told him, all right I'll get you some information and, so, at this period I started to manufacture information for him. This is the part of the story you didn't believe before because you did not know how I did it. I'll try to go into details as to how it was done.

The technique was to pick some specific subject which I thought would be of interest to them. Leads were gotten from ordinary chemical reading, from published literature, on syntheses of materials of any sort or new chemical products. Then through the published literature I would trace all the ramifications that I could and write up a process for making the material, based on what I could read. This required an enormous amount of work, far more than if I had contacted somebody and gotten it. Cometimes one of these projects would take weeks. It required checking patents and checking on the subject index in chemical abstracts and reading the abstracts and sometimes the original articles, and sometimes getting copies of the patents or other times just making notes from the patents in libraries and primarily it required names.

So, in other words I had to supply the name of some individual who had given me this information. That is generally available on the title of an article in a chemical journal. In other words, the place of employment of the author is generally given. In other words, if a

chemist from Atlantic Refining publishes an article, the article will bear that address. That's just an example. So I used to work these reports up into something and, of course, in order to avoid their being checked in the Soviet Union and found out to be what they were - just pure fabrication - the thing had to contain something that was entirely original; in other words, not published in the literature or in patents. In cases where patents were involved, this was relatively simple because patents always contain examples of how processes can be carried out and its simple enough to take several examples and change conditions in an insignificant way so long as they follow the general trend of the invention. I manufactured new conditions and then state these conditions as specifically the ones that have been commercially useful.

After the job of writing the report was completed, then a fictitious informant was signed to the article and generally it was somebody prominent in the field and conditions under which I met him were given and the conditions under which I got the information were added, and also as to whether or not he would be available, whether he was sympathetic to the Soviet Union and whether he would be a source of further information. Of course, these were always negative. They would not be available again.

- Q. How would you go about usually in saying that you met them?
- A. Generally through fictitious people that were supposed to be friends of their's and whom I knew. In other words, I was taking a chance on their not checking too carefully or not being able to check too carefully, their not being interested in checking too carefully. It required several weeks, sometimes, to manufacture one of these reports, so that the initial pressure was relieved as to producing results, but the pressure became greater for quantity.
- Q. Any of these people who you alleged to be your informants, were you acquainted with any?
- A. Never saw a single one.
- Q. Can you recall the specific names of any of the persons you used as your alleged informants?
- A. Since it was all fiction to begin with it is almost impossible to recall specific names but there was one fellow by the name of JAEGER who did some work on wetting agents and took out some patents on wetting agents. These

patents were assigned to the American Cyanamide Company. These materials were sold under the name of aerosols, more recently deceresol. I had the name of the informant from the patent, JAEGER; of course, I had to write a brief sketch about how I met him.

- Q. Did you ever keep copies of those?
- A. No. Those things were written in longhand and one final copy made.
- Q. Did you ever keep notes so that you'd know what you submitted to them and would not use the same thing too often?
- A. I depended on my memory for that.
- Q. Didn't you keep a record of it somewhere?
- A. No. I don't believe that I did. I don't believe that there were any remaining records of those things because to manufacture a report like that required several rewritings, each time working from the previous copy and making the thing consistent. The notes were destroyed. That is, they were of no practical importance to me certainly and to nobody else because it was fictitious.
- Q. What about the names, didn't you think you would have been afraid of being tripped up?
- A. That happened on a few occasions. That will come up in the story. I had to create everything in these technical reports even backgrounds, and so on, and that was a matter of imagination. So I tried to make the things technically as sound as possible for the reason that I knew that sooner or later they would be tried in the Soviet Union and that if the information were inaccurate, I would be responsible.
- Q. Did you ever try them out here before you sent them over?
- A. Occasionally it did require a few simple experiments, but generally in chemical literature the published material is quite accurate, more so if its taken from the journals and less so if its taken from the patents. Latents are written in such a way generally that the idea is protected without giving too much specific information for the use of a possible infringer. Since we're on this specific example, the deceresol process apparently worked in the way that I had written it up because I was complimented by PETERSGN on obtaining information on such a useful material.

- Q. What is deceresol or aerosol? Is that a disinfectant?
- A. No. That's a wetting agent. It's the sodium sulfonate of the dioctyl ester of maleic acid.
- Q. In other words, its a preparation that is used simply to cause reaction between two other chemicals?
- A. No. Deceresol is used to lower the surface tension of water. It makes water wetter.

I furnished the reports. Now we come to the period of the Moscow trials. There were three or four of these reports manufactured and then these reports gave information of what was going on in Moscow and at this point I made a joking reference to PETERSON that if this was the sort of thing that was going on in Moscow I was going to become a Trotskyite. As a matter of fact I was seriously thinking of it although I did not know too much about Trotskyite opinions. This made PETERSON very, very angry and he said that if I were in Russia and made a remark like that, I would suffer the same fate.

PETERSON was angry when he left me and we parted without any appointment as to when we should meet again. I made a few inquiries as to where the Socialist Party Headquarters were in Newark and I thought that perhaps I would attend a few of their public meetings and try to get their viewpoint. A few weeks later PETERSON called me on the phone and said that he wanted to see me. We met in New York and he said that it was an excellent idea for me to join the Trotskyist movement and that perhaps that was my true sphere of usefulness. He gave me his specific instructions as to how to go about it. He gave me the names of a few known Trotskyists in Newark. However, his records proved to be inaccurate and so I went ahead on my own and by this time I had found where the headquarters of the Socialist Party was and one evening I went to the headquarters. A few of the members were playing cards and I told them that I wanted to join the Pocialist Party. These members were present and all happened to belong to the Trotskyist faction.

One of them recognized me as someone he had seen before someplace. I also recognized him as being a fellow who had sold me shoes on several occasions. He was a shoe clerk. Do you want his name?

- C. Yes
- A. IRVING RUSENBERG from Newark.

- Q. Do you know what shoe store he worked in?
- A. Yes. He worked in Cliff's Shoe Store or Cliff's Shoe Exchange. I don't know. At Park Flace.
- Q. This was in 1937?
- A. As nearly as I can recall.
- Q. You were injured in March 1938?
- A. That's right. It probably had to be in 1937. It was probably in the early spring or late winter because I was wearing an overcoat at the time.
- Q. Early spring of 1937 or late winter? The winter of 1936-37?
- A. Yes. I talked with the fellows for a while and then I left. ROSENBERG said he wanted to see me again. I dropped into the shoe store on many occasions after that because it was located only a short distance from National Oil, in Harrison. I passed it every day coming to and from work.
- Q. Did you go into the Socialist Farty and the Trotskyite work to ease the pressure of PETERSON on you on the industrial espionage angle?
- A. That was why, plus the fact that the Trotskyists were the only ones who were opposing the proceedings in the Soviet Union.
- Q. You mean you felt that you could get rid of some of the pressure of industrial espionage if you joined the carty in order to furnish information to PETERSON about the Trotskyites?
- A. Yes. That's right. I went in with mental reservations.
- Q. Your main purpose, then, of going in was not to satisfy PETERSON so much as to take off the pressure on this industrial espionage, but PETERSON is the one who directed your activities toward the Trotskyists? He told you how to join?
- A. Yes
- Q. He was the one who pushed you in that general direction?
- A. Yes. I told ROSENDERG that I had been a member of the Communist Party

at one time and that I knew quite a bit about Marxism in general and he went to great pains to instruct me in the beliefs of the Trotskyists. Within a period of a few weeks I attended the first meeting and was signed up as a member. PETERSON's instructions were that now I could be as crazy as I wanted to be in the matter of dress, habits and so on, but when I met him he still wanted me to carry out his previous instructions.

PETERSON gave me the names of three Trotskyists that he wanted complete information on. One named proved to be inaccurate. I can't recall what name it was. Apparently it was the name of somebody who had contributed money at one time or another to the Trotskyist faction of the Socialist Party. The names of the other two people on which he wanted immediate in information were JACK and SARAH WEBER. PETERSON said that these two Trotskyites were the most important Trotskyites in America. I did not know of what role they played at the time in the Trotskyite movement but I found out subsequently that SARAH WEBER had been TROTSKY's secretary during a period following his exile from Russia. I believe the exile was on an island off the Turkish coast. Also her husband, JACK WEBER, had been quite active in a literary way and writing for the various Trotskyist publications sometimes under the name of JACK WEBER and sometimes I believe under other pseudonyms.

- Q. Just what did you do, TCL, in order to find out the identity and the residence?
- A. I was instructed to find out what WEBER's correct name was and where he lived by any method I could.
- Q. How did you go about identifying?
- A. I did not have much interest for this job because WEBER was very furtive and I soon found out by inquiring from ROSENBERG that nobody except himself, ROSENBERG, in the Newark Party knew WEBER's address and he was certainly not going to tell me. He made that quite apparent.
- Q. How did you go about finding out JACK WEBER's true name? Did you follow him around at all?
- A. The pressure by FLTERSON became extremely great again and because results were not being produced, so I told him that only one person in all of the Newark organization knew WEBER's address and that was ROSENBERG. He,

therefore, suggested that if that were the case and if I could not find it out in an easier fashion, that he could arrange for a goon squad to beat it out of ROSENBERG. The time dragged on without any results and apparently he was arranging to obtain the information in his way. In order to save ROSENBERG from bodily harm, I made an effort to get the information he wanted.

This was finally accomplished by seeing WEBER's license number, automobile license number, accidentally in one of WEBER's less-guarded moments and finding out from the Department of Motor Vehicles in Trenton under whose name the car was registered.

- Q. How did you find that out?
- A. WEPER always parked his car pretty far from headquarters and he took very roundabout routes to get there because he was an old radical and had been through this sort of thing before, I guess, and he took extra precautions to conceal it but I found it out one night when he was in a jovial mood, a very rare mood for him, incidentally, and he walked along with several of us after a meeting and when we separated, I saw him drive by again in his car.
- Q. TOM, how did you get the State Bureau of Motor Vehicles to give you the identity of the person who had this license.
- A. I called them on the phone.
- Q. They gave it to you?
- A. Yes
- Q. Did you use any pretext?
- A. No. I asked them for the name and address of the person in that car.

 I gave this to PETERSON and he was very much disgusted with the whole thing. He said that he had known weeks ago WEBER's name and address and the only reason that he had kept insisting that I get it was to find out whether I could get anything or not and whether I actually was a Trotskyite or a Communist.
- Q. Here you able to get him anything else about the WEBERS or just his name and address?
- A. That's all and they were man and wife so SARAH was her correct name. His name was LOUIS JACOES and SARAH WEBER's name was SARAH JACOES.

- Q. Did PETERSON insist on any more information?
- A. Not at that point. That satisfied him that I was trying, so that took the pressure off for a while.
- Q. Did he come back for more later?
- A. No. My instructions were different then. My instructions were to rise in the councils of the Farty and to take a very active part in all their activities particularly those that were favored by the WEBERS. The reason for this was that the WEBERS were the leading, guiding spirits of the Trotskyite faction in Newark. They were the ideological leaders of the Newark group and anything which they approved of would meet with the approval of the Trotskyist faction in general. In other words, I was to take all my cues from what the WEBERS said or did or proposed.
- Q. Were you to report back to PETERSON the policies laid down by the WEPERS?
- A. No. PETERSON was not interested in the policies laid down by the WEBERS. Apparently he had some other source of that information. His motive was to build me as a leading Trotskyite.
- Q. In other words you were to build yourself up in the Party? You were to become the protege of the WEBERS?
- A. That's right. For a period of many months I had no further contact with PETERSON. During this period my instructions were to become a leading Trotskyite and he realized that that would take some time.
- Q. Did you follow his instructions and follow closely the leadership of the WEBERs and attach yourself to them?
- A. No. I became a good Trotskyite because of belief in the Trotskyist principles as opposed to the Stalinist principles and I made no special attempt to rise in the councils of the Party but rather just be a rank and file member. I was elected to a minor office, that of Branch Treasurer, and this was relinquished at my own request because it entailed too much bookkeeping.
- Q. This was still 1937 and the early part of 1938?
- A. Yes
- Q. Was it during this period that PETERSON requested you to furnish the names and addresses of the members of the Socialist Party?

- A. No. That was when he re-established contact with me. He left me alone during that period.
- Q. While you were ingratiating and establishing yourself with the Socialists the pressure was off you as far as PETERSON was concerned?
- A. Yes. In other words, he gave me time to do the job.
- Q. PETERSON gave you these instructions to get yourself on the inside of the Trotskyite Party leaders. When was the next time he contacted you after that instruction and what did he want from you at that time?
- A. I believe that it was about December of 1937. I'm not sure of the date but my general impression is that it was the wintertime. I had nothing specific to attach that date to at the moment.
- Q. What was on his mind around that time?
- A. He said that I'd had a long enough period to ingratiate myself, and that now he wanted some action.
- Q. Did he know that you were Treasurer?
- A. Yes. I told him that I had been Treasurer and he said that was excellent. He wanted to know the following information: the names, addresses, places of employment, aliases, general activities, shades of political belief, namely, what Trotskyist faction or group each member belonged to. Also he wanted to know a little concerning each Socialist, namely, each adherent to the Second International.
- Q. You have the Socialists and the Trotskyists in the same Party and he wanted to know who were the real Socialists, the followers of NORMAN THOMAS?
- A. That's right.
- Q. When was it that the Trotskyists broke with the Socialist Party? Do you recall?
- A. I can't recall the exact date but my Party card will indicate that because when they broke, I was a charter member, of course, and I think that date will be on that card. The break was pending and it had not quite gone through early in 1938.

I complied with his request for information up to a point. Every functionary in the Party-and there were only a few, of course-who was using his correct :

name, I supplied full information, insofar as it was generally -

- Q. The full information that FETERSON requested?
- A. Yes, on the people who were exposing themselves. This included GEORGE PRICHTIAN, the Organizer, and IRVING ROSENBERG, very active in the Retail Shoe Clerks, CIO, I believe. I believe that was all. I told him that the others were of no possible importance to him; that they were really rank and file members; and that there was no use in wasting time in collecting the data he requested. He agreed with me in this to a point. He said that at this period they were interested in the top leadership of the Party and that the rank and file would be of interest, perhaps, at a later date but that there were more important considerations than wasting time on them.
- Q. You say you're getting tired. Any time you desire to terminate the interview today is perfectly satisfactory with us. Would you like to come back at another time and continue on with it? When would you prefer to come?
- A. My convenience is determined not by myself but by CHARLEY BERG. He is going to get awfully annoyed at this sort of thing. I want to cooperate with you in every way I can but at least until something happens one way or another, I've got to hold down my job too.
- Q. when would you like to continue this interview?
- A. Let me ask you a question. How vital is the information at this time? In other words, is it going to hold up anything else? Just tell me from the basis of what you know about the thing in general. Is it something that can take a few days?
- Q. The time is up to you. We are interested in the information you are giving and we are anxious to get all information of all kinds.
- A. I'll tell you what I would suggest as being the most convenient for me. I will be available evenings if you desire. I was going to suggest that. I don't want to stall this thing too long. I have pressure of another kind from CHARLEY DERS and I'm trying to get rid of this pressure now.
- Q. All right, we'll be available evenings if you want to see us to continue the interview.
- A. If CHARLEY knows I come down here too much during the daytime I can't prevent him from knowing it, of course then he'll begin to wonder about

me and whatever is done about me, let him read about it in the newspapers, so I won't have a lot of questions to answer him. I spent the last couple of days answering questions most of the day.

- Q. I recall at one time you told us Thursday afternoon was your afternoon off from Berg.
- A. Yes, that's the day I go to ranklin Institute usually.
- Q. We'll be available then or any night to continue the interview. Let's make the arrangement this way. Would you want to make it every evening until we're done. That would be agreeable to us. What time can we expert you?
- A. I'll tell you. I'm through at five actually but generally I have a few things to finish up. I would suggest that perhaps 6:30 PM would be the best if that does not inconvenience you.
- Q. We'll be here at 6:30 PM tomorrow night and we can continue the interview at that time.
- A. I want to get it over myself without stalling it around too much.
- Q. We'll go on for a while now.
- A. I'm trying to make it as accurate as possible although it goes back so far that there are bound to be some inaccuracies. I believe that the only defense I have is to give you an accurate report which will check and will stand investigation. If my story can't stand investigation, well, you might as well just take me in now.
- Q. In addition to the individuals such as ERIGHTMAN, ROSENEERG, and the WEBERS, who else did you furnish information concerning?
- A. I furnished information on the NORMAN THOMAS faction in order that we could finish with them and there would not be any further questioning. These people were of no further interest to the Soviet espionage although they may have been a slight concern to the Communist Party.
- Q. How many Trotskyites were there in Newark?
- A. I would say, as a guess, that the total membership of the Socialist Party in Newark at that time was approximately sixty and many of them inactive and that the Trotskyist faction contained about twenty-five of those sixty, all active.

- Q. Of that twenty-five who were the Trotskyites, how many of those would you estimate you submitted sketches on to PETERSON?
- A. Just ROSENBERG and -
- Q. Just the leaders of the faction?
- A. Just the leaders.
- Q. I'd like to ask you. You had been handled now by PETERSON since 1934 and this was now December of 1937. I believe you told us the other day that several times PETERSON could not make the meeting with you?
- A. That's right. Then the appointment was kept by I can't recall exactly. I think he called himself JOHN. His general appearance was as follows:

 He had Italian features although I'm positive he was not Italian because he did not have an Italian accent, probably a Slavic accent, not necessarily hussian.
- Q. How old was he at that time?
- A. He was approximately 30.
- Q. How tall?
- A. About medium height, perhaps. Approximately 5'7". Very thin. He could not have weighed more than 130 lbs. maximum. Hair, black, jet black, straight. Rather low forehead. I think that's what gave him the appearance of a thug at the time.
- Q. Glasses, moustache, scars or marks?
- A. None that I recall.
- Q. Any peculiarities?
- A. I believe his legs were slightly longer than normal for his height and that he took a slightly long stride.
- Q. Was he a technical man?
- A. No
- Q. Was he here with Amtorg or any other legal establishment?
- A. I can't say for sure.

- Q. Did he ever tell you anything about his family?
- A. Now that you mention, he did mention that he was not a technical man but he had known of my technical work.
- Q. How did you get acquainted with JOHN?
- A. PETERSON introduced him to me as the man that would contact me when it was necessary for him to be away.
- Q. You were formally introduced by PETERSON?
- A. Yes
- Q. How many times did you see JOHN altogether?
- A. Altogether, perhaps not more than five or six times. I have only a vague impression left of him as being a thug type.
- Q. Did you see anyone bearing a resemblance to JOHN in the photographs you observed?
- A. No. My identification was definitely on the up and up. I did not recognize anybody other than those I cointed out. I see I have forgotten something which should have gone in earlier. That fellow whose name I could not remember. He was the first substitute for PETERSON. There was one fellow I said I'd seen definitely, that I'd met and knew.
- Q. Did you ever talk to HARRY about the contacts that each of you had?
- A. Yes. We discussed it in a general sort of way. That we were not supposed to do, of course, but there was naturally a certain amount of curiosity in both of us as to whether we were seeing the same man, and we did not discuss it fully enough to really ever establish that.
- Q. You say you can't establish that you quite possibly had been seeing the same man?
- A. Not definitely. The only way to get that information really accurately is if you can show me pictures of somebody that HARRY identified definitely and if I can identify them, that would establish it. We never went into it too deeply. It was a matter of curiosity.

- Q. Was it a fact that in those discussions you did not know your contacts by the same names?
- A. That is undoubtedly true. That we could not establish definitely either. The name of his contact was never the same as mine, although that would not mean anything as these fellows all had different names for different contacts. That was one of the things we used to puzzle about whether his Joe was my Jack, etc. I might add parenthetically that during this period I'm absolutely certain that we were not seeing the same contact because he was in technical espionage and I was in political espionage and that was departmentalized more or less.

On June 21, 1950 the Interview Was Continued, Starting at 6:40 p.m. in Room 517 of the FBI Headquarters at Philadelphia. BLACK, Agent WILLIAM B. WELTE, JR., Agent ROBERT W. HOLMES and Stenographer JOHN F. MALLEY Were Present

- Q. Tom, we are going to continue the interview from last night You are here voluntarily and at your request.
- A. . That's right.
- Q. These are the same conditions as we first stated to you yesterday.
- A. That's right.
- Q. All right. There are several things that we'd like to go back into and you said that there are several things that you would like to bring up that you failed to bring out. Do you want to go ahead?
- A. Perhaps if you ask me questions on what is on your mind, it may be the same thing.
- Q. All right, the association with FRED HELLER was one thing that I would like to question you about particularly. Now as I recall, yesterday you said that HELLER dropped away from you around 1934.
- A. I believe that that is about the time, although I can't be sure of the exact date.
- Q. All right, now go ahead with what happened. When did you see him again?
- A. I believe that it was about three years later that I started to associate with him again.
- Q. And what were the circumstances?
- A. He called me on the phone at work one day and said that he was in New York and that he would like to see me and made an appointment to meet in a restaurant or some place of that sort. Perhaps he was in New York for a chemical exposition. I believe that was the reason for his being there. If that were the case, then it would be

in December because the chemical expositions are always held in December Well, November or December.

- Q. Of what year, to the best of your recollection? (Pause) Now, let's think, you were injured in March of 1938.
- A. Well then it would be in '39.
- Q. It was after that?
- A. Yes.
- Q. In other words, between 1934 and 1939 you had little or no contact with HELLER?
- A. That's right.
- Over that five-year period. Well then perhaps we are getting a little ahead of the story because we are really only up to 1937 from what we were talking about. We talked the last time about the Parkerizing process, wasn't that in 1937?
- A. Well, my impression was that it was in 1937, but the only thing I have to go by are just fleeting bits of memory and I can't be absolutely certain. I think that HELLER didn't know of my accident until sometime after it happened.
- Q. It was after your accident then that you conferred with HELLER regarding this process?
- A. It must have been.
- Well, he went to work for ACP in 1937-November.
- A. Then it has to be about 138 because he had been there some time
- Q. All right, Tom, we'll skip that and we will let you bring that up in the regular course of chronological events. Go ahead.
- A. Well, do you want to ask me any specific questions? Just where did we leave off?
- Q. Well you said you wanted to bring up some points that you failed to mention up to the period December 1937 that we had covered pretty well. So if you have something you want to bring up at this

point, I suggest you just go back prior to that time and bring it in

A. All right. I made some notes last night to things that I had forgotten to mention. These are not in order so I ll take just a moment to get organized.

This is something that took place in January of 1935, as nearly as I can establish the date, or perhaps December of 1934. We'll assume that it was January of 1935 because it was about that period. At one of these meetings with PAUL PETERSON, he asked me if I had been circumcised and I told him no. And so he said that he had a job for me to do with a Jewish group and that I would have to become a Jew temporarily and perhaps even marry a Jewish girl. He wouldn't tell me very much more about it than that at the time. So he said I should make arrangements to see a physician and use the proper precautions and get the job done.

At our next meeting, he asked if I had taken any steps and I told him no, that it wouldn't be possible for awhile because it required time off from work. However, in February—I believe it was February—I did see PAUL LUTTINGER, M.D., in the matter.

- Q. Where is he located?
- A. He is deceased now. He was practicing in New York City at the time and the reason I went to him is that he wrote a health column in the "Daily Worker" and was a Party member. He said that he didn't do any surgical work at all, just had an office practice, and he recommended that I go to see Dr. JOSEPH LANDY. Let me get my thoughts organized a moment because I was to make this thing accurate.

I stalled this thing as long as possible and I was under considerable pressure from PETERSON to go ahead with it because he said that we were wasting a great deal of time and there wasn't too much time to waste. He said that he would have to establish a background for me and that that was going to be difficult enough without stalling on this other detail. We discussed the matter of my linguistic abilities, which are not very great, and he said that I wouldn't have to study Yiddish because there were plenty of young Jews that could not speak Yiddish themselves, but that he would have to establish a background. So the only excuse that I had to offer him was that I couldn't get the time off from work until my vacation

Well, finally I went to see Dr. LANDY. I believe it was

late in May or early in June....

- Q. 134, Tom?
- A. 35—and made arrangements. I told Dr. LANDY—I believe that I also told this to Dr. LUTTINGER too—that I was going to marry a Jewish girl and wanted to conform with the Jewish rite. I had to have some excuse or some reason. The job was done, to the best of my recollection, on June 8, 1935 at the Bronx Hospital in New York City.
 - . By Dr. LANDY?
- A. By Dr. LANDY. I asked PETERSON why it was necessary, for me to do a job of this sort; wouldn't it be possible for him to get a Jewish boy; and the answer he gave me, as nearly as I can recall, was that this was a job wherein he didn't want the agent to have any qualms of racial loyalty.

The next time I saw him was approximately the end of June I told him that the operation had been taken care of. He made some remark that the thing took long enough, or something like that. He said that I would be assigned to somebody who would start to manufacture a background for the work that I was supposed to do and that I would have to memorize very carefully the facts concerning this fictitious background. Well, to the best of my recollection, we spent a few hours socially in the restaurant.

- Q. You and PETERSON?
- A. Yes, discussing incidental things.
- Q. What restaurant would it likely to have been?
- A. Probably would have been at Child's restaurant.
- Q. Where abouts?
- In the midtown section of New York, 42nd or 43rd Street area. In the course of the discussion, he asked me what doctor did the job and how I found him. So I told him that I had gone to LUTTINGER and that he had recommended me to LANDY. He asked what reasons I gave LUTTINGER and I told him that I contemplated marrying a Jewish girl. This made him extremely furious and he said that it would be impossible to use me for the job. No, I am ahead of the story. Let's get this

Q.

an hour.

- Q. He was acquainted with LUTTINGER? He knew about him?
- A. He knew of LUTTINGER, yes. LUTTINGER was actually expelled from the Communist Party some time later.
- How did you know that?
- A. It was announced, I believe, in the "Daily Worker" or I knew of it through Party circles.
- Q. You were out of the Party by then.
- A. But I knew some people that were still in. That was another reason why he was so angry, that I should associate with anybody that was a member of the Party.

The total expenses for this operation was about \$80.00, as I recall it, \$50.00 for the surgeon's fee and \$30.00 incidental expenses, hospital room.

- Q. Were you reimbursed?
- A. I was not reimbursed. He said that it was a total waste as far as they were concerned and that he wasn't going to pay it.
- Q. Did he discuss the purpose of your mingling with the Jewish refugees?
- A. He didn't tell me. I asked him as many questions as possible concerning it and his answers were that I would be told when it was time for me to know.
- Q. hat did he give you then in place of that assignment then, Tom?
- A. In place of that assignment I went back to the technical work and, of course, I went back to manufacturing these fictitious technical reports.
- Q. Tom, now that you have mentioned those reports I would like to ask you just a couple of questions about them. Looking over what you told us yesterday, several things have come to my mind. Could you tell me some of the subjects that were covered in your manufactured reports?
- A. I made a few more notes on that too. One report concerned

a germicidal ointment at that time known as Yatroline, later called Uforsan. This material was manufactured privately by Dr. CARL P. STEIK, Director of Research for National Oil Products Company. It submitted a report on the unusual germicidal properties of this material and I suggested that they purchase the formula from Dr. STEIK, if he were willing to sell it, because it was secret with him and there was no possibility of finding out what the material was that made itsgermicidally potent. I was again reprimanded by PETERSON because they weren't interested in purchasing information. I don't know whether the tubes of the cintment that I gave him were ever sent to the Soviet Union for tests or not. My impression is they weren't.

A short time after this, I told Dr. STEIK that I had given six tubes of his ointment to a representative of Amtorg and that perhaps they would contact him with the idea of purchasing the formula Dr. STEIK knew of my desire to work in the Soviet Union.

- Q. What was his reaction, Tom, when you told him that you gave them six tubes?
- A. I would say that his reaction was negative and he didn to seem much interested in selling the formula to the Soviet Union.
- Q. Several questions on this now. You prepared a report, is that correct, on what information you had available of the Uforsan?
- A. Only on its properties because I absolutely knew nothing about its chemical compounds.
- Q. By its properties you mean what it would do, the results that could be expected from it?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Just where did you secure those?
- A. Dr. STEIR told me about what it would do and also I had a run many tests on the material in the laboratory, because at about that time he was negotiating with Nopco for the sale of the formula
- Q. About that time—you mean sometime after June of 1935?
- A. Well, approximately in that period. I am not absolutely certain of those dates.

sheets were prepared. Flow sheets are the sheets showing the processes through which the product passes in the course of manufacture.

PETERSON mentioned, some time later, that the report on toothpast in general was of no value whatsoever, although the hexyl resorcinol material was of interest.

- Q. Tom, can you recall whom you used as your source of information on these two reports?
- A. The source of information was just the chemical literature
- Q. Didn't you show him any individual as an informant that you had developed?
- A. I manufactured an individual's name.
- Q. Can you recall?
- A. I couldn't recall at this stage.
- Q. Was it any living being?
- A. It was no real person.
- Q. Did you manufacture the individual and give him a fake background and describe the circumstances under which you met him?
- A. That's right.
- Q. On that Deceresol, who did you say was the author of that report?
- A. I believed that I used ALPHONSE O. JAEGGER.
- Q. Who is ALPHOMSE JAEGGER?
- A. He was at that time, I believe he still is, an employee of American Cyanamid Company. I believe that at one time he was an employee of I.G. Farben Industries in Germany and that he came to the United States and obtained employment with Cyanamid on the basis of processes he had developed while working for I.G. Farben.
- Q. Were you acquainted with Mr. JAEGGER?

- A. Never met Mr. JAEGGER in my life; wouldn't know what he looks like or anything about him.
- Q. Then you falsified him as being the informant that furnished you the information in this report?
- A. I got his name from the patents assigned to him at about that period.
- By way of passing, can you recall the incident that you said caused you to meet him, how you came to meet Mr. JAEGGER and furnish this information?
- A. I believe I used the knowledge of some real employees—that is, not fictitious names—of American Cyanamid, whom I had an opportunity to become acquainted with when I was employed by them, as the intermediates, as the fictitious intermediates.
- Q. who were some of those persons whose names you furnished?
- A. I can't be sure at this date what their names were, but The may have used Dr. CHRISTMAN.
- Q. Dr. LOUIS CHRISTMAN?
- A. Yes. Incidentally, I remembered his name is not IOUIS, it is LUDWIG. Or possibly FRED C. REED, who was Chief Chemist at the Ammo-Phos Works of American Cyanamid. I did not at that time know where JAEGGER was doing his work, although subsequently it seems as though he was employed somewhere in western Pennsylvania.
- Q. Do you remember by whom?
- A. By Cyanamid.
- Q. By American Cyanamid?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Anything further in regard to Aerosol?
- A. I guess that covers it about all.

- Q. Are there any other reports that you submitted to the Soviets, real or fictitious?
- A. During this period I believe that we have covered about everything.
- Q. That constitutes four reports in all?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Referring to during this period, you are discussing roughly the latter half of 1935 or would it extend beyond that?
- A. Well, that's the period we have been discussing as nearly as I can redall. Now I want to go back to a slightly earlier period to put some things in the record that did not occur to me yesterday.

One reason I gave PETERSEN for not wanting to get involved in espionage this was during the early dates when I first became aware of what I was getting involved in - I told him that sometime I might want to get married and that it was not possible for an espionage agent to. He asked if I had any girl in mind particularly and probed into this quite deeply. I told him no, that I hadn't anytody specifically in mind at the present. Then we got off on a philosophical discussion of marriage. He told me that any time I wanted to get married they would provide a girl either on a temporary or permanent basis and might even arrange a small choice in the matter, but that otherwise I should forget it as they had more important things planned for me and that marriage was a very incidental matter. He gave me the usual propaganda line about Bolshevik discipline and one's duty to submit without question in all matters including personal ones.

I think that about covers it. I didn't know whether he was completely in earnest because I didn't know the man too well at that time, so I made some jesting remark, the nature of which I can't remember, but he told me that if I thought he was fooling, I might try it and see what happened. I guess that covers that.

- Q. Did he tell you the nature of the more important work that they had lined up for you? Did he ever hint of what that might be?
- A. No, he never hinted although often I tried to find out just what was on his mind. Now, it's customary with all of the Soviet agents I have had any contact with that they reveal practically no information at all concerning their plans up until the time that some action has to be taken by the individual concerned and even then he is told just what he needs to know at the moment and nothing more.

- Q. Is it a one-way track, you furnish the information to them and nothing to you?
- A. Definitely a one-way track, almost completely so.
- Q. Let us go on, TOM, with your work in the Trotskyite faction. It was around December of 1937, as you told us yesterday, that you were requested to furnish a list of the names and addresses, employment, and faction to which each member of the Socialist Party in Newark belonged. Did you submit such a list?
- A. A partial list.

There was a girl in the Socialist Party in Newark. Her name was LIVIA SAPERSTEIN. She had originally belonged to the NORMAN THOMAS faction but since the Trotskyist faction had more eligible bachelors, she joined the Trotskyist faction. Among the eligible bachelors I seemed to be the most eligible to her. She attached herself to me like a leech and I did not seem to be able to do anything about it in the normal course of events, particularly since I had been cautioned that under no conditions should I offend any member of the Trotskyist faction.

- Q. Instructions by PETERSEN?
- A. By PETERSEN. It was at about this period that I first met JACK, through arrangements with his substitute. This is from memory now I can't be absolutely certain because I have not anything to establish it by.
- Q. Was this prior to your accident?
- A. Yes.
- Q. In other words, it was prior to March of 1938?
- A. Yes.
- Q. You met JACK that early?
- A. Yes, I'm sure that it was JACK. I discussed the trouble I was having with LIVIA and he said that if she were a good Trotskyite it might be a good idea to marry her. He would furnish specific instructions later. By personal opinions of LIVIA SAPERSTEIN were and still are that I have never seen a more repulsive woman. At a subsequent meeting JACK told me that he had looked into the matter and that I could do as I chose so long as I didn't offend her. He said that his boss thought that it might be a good idea to marry some Trotskyite in order to better establish myself in their good graces.

- Q. Who did you understand to be the boss of JACK?
- A. JACK never mentioned anything at all about his boss or anything. He did have one, naturally, but he never said a word about it.
- Q. You previously mentioned to us that in early 1938 you were being handled by GEORGE?
- A. That is probably due to a confusion of names in my mind. I have not yet been able to get these names straight. If you recall, I formerly thought that the fellow subsequently identified as JACK was BILL. The whole period is rather confused.
- Q. Then what you previously told us about GEORGE does not really apply at this period?
- A. I think his name was JOHN, this intermediate who was a substitute for PETERSEN.
- Q. Whom you mentioned yesterday?
- A. Yes. The gangster type.
- Q. JOHN?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Then the information that you previously furnished about GEORGE contacting you early in 1938, now, to the best of your recollection, was incorrect?
- A. That's right.
- Q. And it was JACK, whom you identified in the photograph shown to you several days ago, that started to handle you in the early part of 1938 prior to your accident?
- A. That's right. Of course you must understand that all the Soviet agents have substitutes and some of them I saw only a few times.
- Q. Was there anyone by the name of GEORGE, to the best of your recollection?
- A. I'm certain that there was, but I can't just recall at the moment. I can't establish the connection.

The fact that I had been instructed that it might be a good idea for me to marry a Trotskyite and that LIVIA would be satisfactory to the Soviet agents produced a rather severe state of nervous tension in me. This was in early 1938. Also, the fact that I did not dare offend any member of the Trotskyist organization did not help matters any. The reaction was so intense that I found myself unable to sleep adequately and besides being under considerable pressure from the Soviet contact agent. I found myself unable to concentrate on my work or to concentrate on anything else for that matter. Prior to the accident I had been through a period of about a week of sleeplessness, probably not averaging more than an hour or two a night. The climax came - Do you want the day of the week?

- Q. If you remember?
- A. The climax came after a Party branch meeting on March 9, 1938. At the meeting, LIVIA SAPERSTEIN said that she wanted to see me and so we went to a restaurant and I asked her what was on her mind. At this meeting she proposed marriage and we discussed the matter for the rest of the night or until about 5:00 AM. I told her that it was not possible because I had a wife in Philadelphia from whom I was not divorced. I took her home in a taxi and by the time I got to bed it was about 6:30.
- Q. Is SAPERSTEIN her Party name or correct name?
- A. Both, she used her correct name.
- Q. Where did she live?
- A. In Newark.
- Q. What part?
- A. I wouldn't know anymore. It was in the section near Irvington, I believe.
- Q. Did she live with her parents?
- A. Yes, parents and brother.
- Q. Were they members of the Socialist Workers Party also?
- A. No, she was the only one. She was there only to get herself a husband. I went home and went to bed and got up in about an hour and went to work, of course, without having had any sleep. Not only was I completely, physically exhausted to the point where I could hardly stand up, but I was also in a state of nervous tension, to the point where my hands were trembling.

About the middle of the afternoon - this was March 10th - I was in such a mental and physical state that I was not conscious of anything I was doing. This is when the explosion occurred and it was without a question due to my carelessness.

- Q. What kind of explosion? What caused the explosion?
- A. I don't know definitely. I have some opinions, but it was an ether explosion. It's like asking me something that happens when I'm asleep.
- Q. In other words, you were severely burned, then, in the explosion?
- A. Yes! I was taken to West Hudson Hospital in Kearney, N.J., where I remained for twenty weeks.
- Q. Before we go into a few of the events that happened while you were at the hospital, I have a couple of questions I'd like to ask. You told us last week that PETERSEN introduced you to GEORGE in a restaurant. You now say that you do not think it was GEORGE but JACK?
- A. Yes. There is a confusion of names and the whole period is rather vague. I'm trying to recall more specifically.
- Q. Did PETERSEN introduce you to JACK or how did you come to meet JACK?
- A. I believe now that it was PETERSEN's substitute. I had met his substitute a few times and then PETERSEN said he was leaving the country and that this fellow would take over.
- Q. Was it JACK who now took over?
- A. No. To the best of my recollection it was this gangster type called JOHN. If I can clear that up later I will.
- Q. You were handled by PETERSEN. His substitute was JOHN. PETERSEN told you that he was leaving the country. JOHN took over?
- A. I believe so.
- Q. Then, who introduced you to JACK?
- A. It was either JOHN or his substitute which probably would have been CARL, this tall fellow with the blond hair.
- Q. CARL was JOHN's substitute?
- A. I believe so. We'll have to try to clear this up later when my memory is a little better.

- Q. One of those men introduced you to JACK?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Do you recall how you were to meet with JACK at this stage? Where would you meet him?
- A. Generally on a pre-arranged street corner.
- Q. In New York?
- A. If New York.
- Q. Would he call you on the telephone and make the arrangements or were the arrangements made by you at a previous meeting.
- A. The arrangements were made at a previous meeting and if for any reason either of us did not keep the appointment, there was a second meeting place. If for any reason one of us did not keep the second appointment, I was then to await a phone call whereupon I would come to the first meeting place on a definite day of the week or a definite time.
- Q. You had been instructed by JACK that you were never to mention places on the telephone?
- A. That's right, never under any conditions.
- Q. You would simply mention the time and the date?
- A. Yes. We had various code ways for mentioning times and days. Those were never correct but they had some relationship to the actual time of meeting. More specifically, JACK might mention that he would like to have dinner with me Tuesday at 7. This would mean some other day and some other time, for example, Thursday at 8 or any other prearranged date. Does that explain it?
- Q. Yes
- A. This was just a question of what transpired. This code for keeping an appointment was changed quite frequently sometimes as often as every month or so, so that sometimes it became quite a feat of memory to keep the specific code in mind without confusing it with previous codes.
- Q. How did they tell you about the changes?

- A. The changes were always made in person and they had to be memorized.

 It was never permitted, at least in the presence of the Soviet agents, to make any notes concerning these code arrangements.
- Q. What, in this early period of your dealings with JACK, specifically did he want you to get concerning the Trotskyites?
- A. JACK did not care particularly about any further information on the Trotskyites in Newark. His primary plan for me was to become better integrated into the national organization and because he did not consider the Newark group of any special importance, that is, exclusive of the WEBERs.
- Q. Was there any specific information that he required for you to get for him and furnish to him?
- A. I can't recall any specific information that he wanted. Mostly at our meetings he would want to know the progress I had made in meeting certain New York members that they considered to be key Trotskyites.
- Q.. Who were some of those key Trotskyites?
- A. The key Trotskyites were FARRELL DOBBS, a fellow whose pseudonym was HUSICK, I believe, but whose correct name was JOSEPH VANZLER, I'm not absolutely sure of the spelling, and other more obscure members of the National Committee. They were not in the slightest degree concerned with JAMES P. CANNON or other national figures because those people were undoubtedly covered very well by some New York Agents. This, incidentally, applies to FARRELL DOBBS also but I was supposed to establish a personal friendship with him.
- Q. In other words, TOM, you were to become personally acquainted with DOES and HUSICK and get to know them and get on the inside of the track so that you could get from them information which would not ordinarily come to rank and file members, is that right?
- A. That's right. Concerning HUSICK, alias JOSEPH VANZLER, he was the son-in-law of a Boston gynecologist, a well-known Trotskyite of many years standing. The last name starts with a K, I believe, although I can not remember the name now.
- Q. Did you cultivate the friendship of DOBBS and HUSICK?
- A. I did not cultivate the friendship of DOERS primarily because I had nothing in common with him. In other words there was no basis for establishing a personal friendship. His activities had been in union work and I had never taken part in any union activities.

- Q. How about HUSICK?
- A. Yes. There was a basis for establishing a friendship with HUSICK although he was of the unfriendly type, generally. He was a chemist engaged in manufacturing and merchandising principally by mail a birth control preparation called Pre-Konsol, I believe. This preparation he and his mother-in-law had worked out and he apparently made a comfortable living from it at one period of time.
- Q. Where did he live, TOM, in New York?
- A. He lived in a section of the east side, I think on 13th Street and about 2nd Avenue, some place around there.
- Q. How well acquainted did you become with HUSICK?
- A. Ultimately I became rather well acquainted with him.
- Q. What was the nature of the information that you would get from HUSICK and subsequently report to JACK?
- A. I got no information from HUSICK which I reported to JACK, primarily because HUSICK had no information to give and they, the Soviet agents, were not concerned with obtaining information from him. The purpose of my establishing a friendship with him was that he was considered one of the more important Party intellectuals and, along with WEBER, practically the personal representative of LEON TROTSKY.
- Q. Was HUSICK considered a stepping-stone for your advancement in the Party?
- A. That's correct.
- Q. In other words, you cultivated the friendship of HUSICK so that you could advance to the higher echelons of the Socialist Workers Party?
- A. That's right.
- Q. When was the Socialist Workers Party formed, can you recall?
- A. It was formed during the convention in 1939, I believe. That's a matter of history. My memory isn't good enough. I'm pretty sure it was 1939, the spring of 1939 wasn't it?
- Q. Was HUSICK the chemist who at one time tried to get you a job with New York City?

- A. No one tried to get me a job with New York City that I recall. Are you confusing that with this other fellow, MARGOLIN, who worked for the city? I think so because I can't recall anybody trying to get me a job in New York City.
- Q. Were you ever able to get anything from HUSICK that would be of value to the Soviets?
- A. Yes, definitely. The movie films which I have in storage in Newark were obtained from HUSICK.
- Q. How did you come to get those? What other dealings did you have, then, with the Trotskyites on behalf of the Soviets up to the time that you had your accident?
- A. I think we have covered everything. If I recall anything later I'll make a record of it.
- Q. Were you submitting written reports to JACK?
- A. During this period there were no written reports. He would meet me and ask questions concerning my progress, but there was no specific information required. Other people were apparently obtaining all the information they desired and they were grooming me for something else, which required primarily getting in the good graces of the leading Trotskyites.
- Q. Were you in the good graces of the Trotskyites by this time?
- A. So far as I know I was in pretty good graces.
- Q. You were trusted by them?
- A. Yes
- Q. With whom?
- A. I was trusted by all of them as far as I know. I was not too well known in the New York office.
- Q. Your whole purpose at this time in being in the Trotskyites was to fulfill the orders of JACK and PETERSEN?
- A. Not my purpose, the purpose of the Soviet agents.
- Q. To fulfill the trust that they had assigned to you?
- A. Yes.

- Q. You were injured on March 10, 1938 and you were taken to the hospital. What was the extent of your dealings during your period in the hospital with the Trotskyites, your Soviet superiors, and HARRY GOLD and any other significant individuals and developments?
- A. A short time before the accident I had received another one of the customary threats that I was not making progress fast enough and that I could expect something to be done about it. After I was in the hospital a month or so and I had a chance to come out of the lethargy I was in when I entered, I became quite concerned as to whether they would take any steps to retaliate while I was there.
- Q. Who are you referring to?
- A. The Soviet agents.
- Q. Why should they take steps to retaliate?
- A. I had received so many threats in the past I presumed it was merely a matter of time until one of the threats would be carried out.
- Q. But you had not done anything against their wishes at this time. You were fulfilling their tasks?
- A. But not very successfully, according to their standards. As a matter of fact friends of mine who visited me occasionally mentioned incidentally that questions had been asked them by strangers as to my whereabouts.
- Q. Who were the friends that were asked?
- A. People that I was employed with and others I can't recall specifically, but if I think of them -
- Q. You assume of course it was the Soviet agents that were making inquiry. Do you have any idea how they would know the identity of the men with whom you were employed? Had you furnished them that before?
- A. No. They undoubtedly knew quite a bit about the people I worked with because it is customary for them to keep people like me under observation not necessarily continuously but periodically. I had had indications previously that they knew quite a bit about my habits and the people with whom I associated, information which was certainly not obtained from me. For example, occasionally I would be asked why I ate lunch with some individual or something to that effect.

- Q. You understand then that the Soviet agents were making inquiry among some of your friends as to where you were?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Go on from there.
- A. I, therefore, thought that the wisest thing to do would be to inform them of my whereabouts and tell them that I would be out of circulation for a considerable period of time.
- Q. How did you go about doing this?
- A. HARRY GOLD was the only means by which I could contact them directly. I called HARRY from the hospital and told him where I was and that it was necessary for him to visit me. He visited me within the next few days.
- Q. You called HARRY where, in Philadelphia?
- A. Yes, at his home. I told him that I wanted him to tell his contact that I was going to be incapacitated for a considerable period and that they should make no attempt to see me at the hospital.
- Q. They, meaning the Soviet agents, should make no attempt to see you?
- A. That's right.
- Q. You told HARRY this at the hospital, not by telephone?
- A. That's right. Not by phone.
- Q. In other words, you told him nothing on the phone except to come to see you?
- A. That's right. He took this information to his contact and he visited me on one other occasion before I was released some fifteen or sixteen weeks later. Any specific questions now?
- Q. Just what took place between you and HARRY at that time?
- A. As I recall it you mean the second visit?
- Q. Yes.

- A. It was purely a social visit. He brought me a book.
- Q. Did you instruct HARRY to notify his superiors where you were?
- A. That was the first visit.
- Q. Now, between your first and second visit with HARRY what length of time elapsed there?
- A. I don't know specifically but it was probably a month.
- Q. Harry visited you and what happened thereafter, after the first visit?
 Did the Soviets get in touch with you?
- A. Not then, yet. Dr. SCHWARTZ came to see me. I believe that it was sometime after HARRY's second visit. It was probably about a month before I was released.
- Q. Would you tell us how the arrangements came about for SCHWARTZ to visit you?
- A. SCHWARTZ appeared in my room one day. It was a private room. I believe it was during the morning hours, sometime just after breakfast. It was definitely not during visiting hours and he introduced himself as Dr. SCHWARTZ and he told me that I can't recall exactly what he said. He identified himself.
- Q. You never met him before?
- A. No. I never met him before but he said something to the effect that JACK had sent him over to see how I was getting along, and he was a doctor and it was easy enough to get the hospital authorities to allow him to see me during non-visiting hours.
- Q. You understood as soon as he said he was a friend of JACK's and JACK had sent him that he was a Soviet agent?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did he identify himself in any other fashion than that?
- A. No, he didn't. He did not discuss anything with me except the accident and then my physical condition generally.

- Q. Did he examine you at all?
- A. No, he didn't take off any bandages or anything.
- Q. Did he look at the chart?
- A. I don't believe that he did because this probably would have been suspicious. I can't recall.
- Q. Just what did you discuss with him other than your condition?
- A. We discussed how he should contact me when I was released from the hospital. That's as nearly as I can recall.
- Q. In other words, he anticipated you being released in not too distant future from the time of his visit?
- A. He anticipated it. I didn't know.
- Q. During the time you were at the hospital were you ever away from there in the morning for a ride or so?
- A. Yes. I was away, I believe, on one or two occasions for a short ride with friends. As nearly as I can recall, there were two occasions when I was taken for a ride. I believe on two occasions. I think the first time was when some fellow employees of NOPCO visited me during lunch hour and we took a short ride just around the town.
- Q. In other words, to get some air?
- A. Yes, perhaps fifteen or twenty minutes.
- Q. These were fellow employees at NOPCO? Can you recall who it was?
- A. Yes, I think I can. A fellow by the name of McMILIAN and HARRY. They were employees of the Nutritional Laboratory.
- Q. That had nothing to do with Soviet espionage activities?
- A. No, absolutely. The second time there was a short ride one Sunday afternoon. The people were LOUIS BELL and his wife, SYLVIA, I think.
- Q. Who were they?
- A. LOUIS BELL I had known since my employment with American Cyanamid.

- Q. LOUIS BELL was a Party member, was he?
- A. LOUIS BELL to the best of my knowledge was never a Party member. Do you want the story about him?
- O. Yes.
- A. LOUIS BELL was Russian-born and his parents immigrated when he was a small child and his mother, I believe, was slightly sympathetic to the Soviet Union, although as far I know she was never active in any way at all. LOUIS BELL also had a couple of sisters, one of whom, FRANCES by name, was an active member of the Communist Party in Elizabeth, N.J.
- Q. You knew her yourself to be such?
- A. Yes.
- Q. FRANCES BELL?
- A. Yes and she was. By hearsay she was the mistress of the Party Organizer in Newark during that time. I believe his name was CHANDLER, although I never met the fellow and never knew him. I may be wrong about that name too. That was just gossip principally, Trotskyite gossip.
- Q. Anything further regarding the BELLS?
- A. I guess that covers about everything.
- Q. What was their purpose in coming to visit you?
- A. Social.
- Q. Had you kept up a friendship with them over the years?
- A. I kept up a friendship, an acquaintance.
- Q. Not close friendship?
- A. No.
- Q. Where did they live in Newark, LOUIS BELL and his wife, SYLVIA?

- A. No, I'm not sure now where they lived but I believe it was in Elizabeth, N.J. He married a nurse and she was employed at the Elizabeth General Hospital, I think.
- Q. She was a nurse, SYLVIA BELL?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did any of the Trotskyites contact you while you were in the hospital?
- A. Yes, I think practically everyone in the Newark Branch was there at one time or another, with the exception of the extremely furtive ones, the WEBERs, and I think that perhaps even SARAH WEBER was there once although I'm not certain.
- Q. Did they come mainly to see how you were progressing, to pay social calls?
- A. That's right, to pay social calls, with one exception, LIVIA SAPERSTEIN.
- Q. What was the purpose of her call?
- A. It was obvious.
- Q. How many times did Dr. SCHWARTZ come to the hospital?
- A. I think Dr. SCHWARTZ came only once, certainly not more than twice. I think it was only once.
- Q. Did any other Soviet agent visit you?
- A. No other.
- Q. Did you tell SCHWARTZ when you expected to leave the hospital?
- A. No, because I didn't know and the hospital wouldn't tell me. I was naturally curious to know when I was going to get out.
- Q. Did Dr. SCHWARTZ seem to be a medical man when you talked to him? Did he seem to know what he was talking about?
- A. He appeared to know and he told me that he had been able to get in because he was a physician. I have no reason to doubt that but of course he may have been clever enough to fool the hospital authorities.

- Q. Did any other Soviet agent contact you during that period of your hospitalization?
- A. No. You might add that in thinking it over I'm sure that SCHWARTZ only came once.
- Q. Did SCHWARTZ offer to pay for any of your medicine, any of your hospitalization?
- A. He did not offer to pay directly. He implied that he would pay by questioning me concerning finances and wanted to know who was paying the bill and a lot of general questions of a financial nature, in other words, whether I needed any money for paying the rent of my apartment, etc.
- Q. You were receiving workmen's compensation and your bills were being paid by the insurance company, were they not?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Did he pay the rent?
- As a matter of fact I was making money on the deal because I turned back the compensation checks to the company in exchange for my full salary, and my room and board, of course, were being taken care of by compensation. Also, my rent during this period was reduced by half because SEGESSEMANN, who had been sent by the company to Cedartown, Ga., sometime before, had returned and he was sharing my apartment again at the time of the accident so that he continued to pay half of the rent during most of my hospitalized period. I guess that covers it.
- Q. During the period now that you joined the Trotskyites, up to the time that you had your accident did the Soviets pay your expenses?
- A. The Soviets paid any expenses which had any connection with membership in the Party.
 - Shall I go into any detail on that?
- Q. Yes, I'd like you to.
- A. The dues of course were nominal. About thirty-five cents, something like that, a month fifty cents a month, trivial, and that can hardly

be counted. However, financial support was required from those members in a position to give it.

- Q. In other words, you had to make contributions to the Party in addition to your regular Party dues?
- A. Yes. The dues were nothing.
- Q. What would you estimate the contribution to be?
- A. The contribution during most of the period was \$10.00 a month.
- Q. Were you reimbursed by the Soviets?
- A. I was reimbursed after great difficulty. In other words, the money was not forthcoming if they could avoid it because obviously they did not want to put money into an organization that they were fighting. During the later period SARAH WEBER started a fund of her own which had nothing to do with Party finances. This was a fund to support the international organization or LEON TROTSKY personally. In any event, I pledged \$5.00 a month more to this fund which I believe she said was to maintain a secretary for TROTSKY in Coyoacan.
- Q. At that time it became about \$15.00 a month plus dues?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Were you ever given any money for your trouble and your services?
- A. No money for my services at all.
- Q. You were given rewards of some nature?
- A. Small gifts such as books. During this period I don't believe I even got any books.
- Q. During this period you had already received a camera from PETERSEN?
- A. Yes. That was sometime previously. I wanted to contribute much more generously to both funds, in the Party and SARAH WEBER's private collection but this was forbidden even out of my own money.
- Q. Why did you want to do that?
- A. Because at the time it was the only way I had of fighting the thing that I disapproved of and helping the thing that I did approve of, the movement that I approved of.

- Q. Yet at the same time it enabled you to ingratiate yourself with the leaders of the Party? Was that another one of your motives, to get in good with them?
- A. No, because I despised this sort of work in the first place and any attempt to ingratiate myself with the members of the Party sprang from a personal motive, although, of course, I had my instructions to do the same thing anyway.
- Q. You mentioned the other day that you had some books on fats, waxes, and oils by LEFKOWICH in storage which had been given to you by the Soviets as a token of their appreciation?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Are there any other books, any other gifts, they had given you that you still have?
- A. Quite a number, although just at the moment I can't remember what they are.
- Q. Would you give that some thought on your free moments by yourself and within the next few days?
- A. Yes. The reason that I can't remember just at the moment what they were is because I was always being offered gifts in place of money and it did not make too much impression on me after the first one.
- Q. Give it some thought and make a few notes on it. When you have thought it over and are ready to discuss it, we'll be glad to discuss it with you.
- A. Yes.

- Q. Tom, you left the hospital about when?
- A.- It was exactly 20 weeks, 1 day after I was admitted. In other words, 19 weeks and 6 days, whatever date that would make it.
- Q. In other words it was about the middle of the summer.
- A. Yes.
- Q. You went to your apartment in Newark?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Were you able to go back to work?
- A. No.
- Q. What was the trouble? Did you not have the use of your arm as yet?
- A. The only part of the burn which had healed was my face. The arm was still in bandages and required dressing, I believe, every other day for quite some period after this.
- Q. Did you resume your Trotskyite activity?
- A. No, I was more or less inactive. I was at home. As a matter of fact, it was quite painful at the time to even ride in taxi cabs to get to the doctors, and almost impossible to ride in a bus. When I had taken that ride in an automobile, of course, I had some, I believe codeine or something of the sort. In any event, something to lessen the pain; and that ride was quite painful in spite of it.
- Q. Why would you take that ride then? Did you anticipate it being painful?
- A. Yes. I had been, to use a customary phrase, cooped up for so long and wanted to get out.
- Q. Even though it would pain?
- A. Well I didn't know it was going to be quite as painful as it was.
- Q. Did they give you codeine prior to going out or when you returned?

- I am not sure any more what they gave me, but it would bave been before. As a matter of fact, the hospital may not have given me anything. But I was going with a nurse—I believe it was LOUIE BELL's wife—and I believe we may have gotten some Anacin or something of the sort.
- A. No.
- All right, we digressed there for a moment mainly because you happened to mention about it being painful. Did any of the Trotskyites came to see you at your home and continue their relations with you?
- A. One of the Trotskyites came to stay with me on a temporary basis
- Q. Tho was that?
- A. It was Crarles M. FreeField.
- Q. JOH: L.?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Was he a Trotskyite?
- A. Yep.
- Q. Was JOHN L. his Trotskyite party name?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Now this was in 1938 that he came to live with you?
- A. Yes.
- Q. All right, go ahead.
- A. Other Trotskyites visited me once in awhile, purely on a social basis.
- Q. Was SECESSEMAN still living with you at the time?
- A. No, before I was released from the hospital, he got his own apartment in the same development.

- Q. You had your apartment there....
- A. At 17 Oxford Street.
- Q. By yourself and CHARLES M. FREEFIELD came to live with you and he was a member of the Trotskyites.
- A. Yes.
- Q. You, of course, kept up with your Trotskyite news then through him?
- A. Yes.
- Q. All right. Now how long a period was it that you were confined more or less, to your apartment, not being able to attend meetings?
- A. I would say it was about in the late Fall of '38 before I could attend the meetings regularly, although I did go out a few times. That is, I don't want to establish anything definitely, but it isn't too important. I mean it isn't important to the story unless you have some specific reason.
- Q. The only thing I'm leading up to, Tom, is this. During this period that you were confined to your apartment, were you in contact with the Soviets?
- A. Only once.
- Q. And when was that; who was it?
- A. That was Dr. SCHWARTZ. It happened in this way. One Saturday afternoon I received a phone call from Dr. SCHWARTZ and he identified himself by that name and I remembered his voice. He said that he would like to see me, so he asked if it would be all right to come to my apartment. I told him that it would be better to meet at the Penn Station in Newark.
- Q. About when was this; how long had you been home?
- A. I believe that it was in the late Summer of 1938.
- Q. In other words you had been home probably only about a month or thereabouts?

- A. Perhaps a month or six weeks.
- Q. Where did you keep the meet with Dr. SCHWARTZ?
- A. At Penn Station in Newark and he came from New York by Hudson Tubes. He said he would be over in an hour but he came a few minutes after that.

i kan kata dan diji karapatan di jalik dan kata da ja

- Q. Why didn't you let him come to the apartment?
- A. Because of FREEFIELD.
- Q. You met SCHWARTZ then at Penn Station in Newark. This was your second meet with SCHWARTZ, was it?
- A. Yes.
- Q. What transpired between you and SCHWARTZ at this meeting?
- A. He told me that—he asked me how my condition was. I told him that the healing had not progressed very well and he said that it was necessary to speed up the healing as much as possible because they had something very important for me to do. He asked if I needed money and I told him no, but he insisted on giving me some money to consult another physician. He told me to go to the best dermatologist or plastic surgeon, or both, that I could locate and that money was no object.
- Q. How much money did he offer you at the time?
- A. He gave me, and I accepted, \$100.00.
- O. Cash?
- A. Cash.
- Q. What denominations?
- A. Ten-dollar bills.
- Q. Ten, ten-dollar bills?
- A. Yes. It was during the transfer of this money that I saw

- in his wallet the slip previously referred to, Soviet Employee something or other.
- Q. Did you see what name that was made out in?
- A. No. It was a piece of paper, as I recall, about the size of a department store bill of sale and the printing was in red ink, cheap yellow paper of the newsprint variety. In other words, it looked like an ordinary department store bill of sale.
- Q. Was it something that he had folded in his wallet and took out and showed you, or was it a card?
- A. No, he didn't take it out. I just saw it by accident. It was something that he was carrying in his wallet; and that was the one indication that I had that Dr. SCHWARTZ was a legitimate Soviet employee in addition to his espionage activities.
- Q., Was the name SCHWARTZ on there, Tom?
- A. No, this was a printed bill of some sort and then there was something written underneath, which I made no attempt to read.
- Q. Could you give me a description of SCHWARTZ at this time, as detailed as possible? How old was he?
- A. I would say that he was about 45 or 50, as nearly as I can judge ages and as nearly as I can recall.
- Q. This was in 1938?
- A. Yes.
- Q. How tall?
- A. If you would stand up again please. (Agents WELTE and HOIMES arose) About your height (pointing to Agent WELTE).
- Q. 5'11".
- A. 5'10" perhaps.
- Q. Weight?
- A. Heavy set but not fat. He must have weighed 200 lbs.

- Q. Color of hair?
- A. Very dark brown, bordering on black, graying.
- Q. Did he wear glasses or have a mustache?
- A. I vaguely recall that he had a mustache but I am not certain.
- Q. Was his hair thick, thin, curly, straight?
- A. There may have been a very slight curl but it certainly was not curly hair, a slight wave. Not thin, not thick, average
- Q. Complexion?
- A. Complexion dark. Eyes probably dark gray or brown. I believe that he had nose glasses on some sort of a cord, although I an not certain of that either. I don't believe he wore them all the time. I think he carried them in his pocket on a cord. My memory of him is very vague, but I could identify him, I think, if I saw him.
- Q. Any mannerisms or peculiarities about him that you recall?
- A. An extremely likeable fellow, very pleasant, very friendly, always had a smile. He appeared to be a man of some cultural back-ground, judging by his manner of speech and so on.
- Q. Did he over say anything about a family? Does he have anybody with him in this country?
- A. I believe he was married and that he had a couple of children Whether they were in this country or not, I don't know.
- Q. Did he over mention the children's names?
- A. No, not to me.
- Q. His wife?
- A. Not specifically, not her name.
- Q. Did he say whether the children were boys or girls:
- A.- I may be completely wrong on this, but I believe that he had a boy and a girl at least.

- A boy call a girl?
- A. You, I hay be wrong.
- When the specific that it's recollection. Have you and idea as to the specific
- ... well, I am sure that they were not young children.
- . low mean Animarks.
- n. Palanta. They were probably in their early teens or perhaps even a few years younger. Maybe this is all from my immination, I am do be care.
- . Do gradient horold lived in this country?
- in the population of the Morti, although he never mentioned where.
- .. Ibu well his miclemarily drong?
- A. Always in a seconventive business suit. We was well dressed but nothing outstraining alout his dress. In other words, he was dressed in the rest that a processod in a goody fashion.
- i. Did it ave an addenut?
- A. Yes, he had a rather prenounced accent, although it was not at all difficult to understand. He, as I recall, used very good English.
- Q. He was a wascian?
- A. I think so, but I don't know.
- t. The municipality is believe, one time to us that he was possibly connected with the deviate med Gress.
- Its, Unit is the impression I got because of the incident
- . Get11 falls that up later, shall we? That doesn't come in state star, deep 10:

- Q. Well now, what did you discuss with him at that time?
- A. He discussed the choice of a medical specialist, or more than one specialist, to take over my case.
- In other words as I gather my thoughts now, he discussed with you your couring another doctor because of the necessity of your woulds healing rapidly because of important work that they had out out for you, and he gave you \$100.00 at the time.
- 1. That's right.
- The addition to that what was discussed? For example, did he emplain to you what he meant when he said there was important work for you?
- A. To, he did not.
- 4. Fot at What time. He did later, I believe, did he not?
- A. Tes.
- i). Anything clse at that meeting?
- A. That is about all. I believe that we went into the restaurant of Fenn Station and had some pie and coffee or semething of the sort; and he left and went back to New York.
- 2. Did you return to your apartment?
- A. Yes.
- Q. The rement, And you furnish him with information, or shall we say the cossip about the Trotshpites that you had picked up from C.ALLET FREETHED:
- A. To, because he wasn't in the slightest degree concerned. Also eally concern that to and it about my physical condition and to set that I took sugs to get my case in the hands of a specialist.
- 5. All rajet, Ter, what did you do about that after you went home?
- A. I do the know how I did it, but I think I called the New York Lendy Fill Tedicine on the telephone—I believe that was his suggestion—and asked them to recommend, from their membership, specialists in the fields of both dereabology and plastic surgery. The reason for the

plastic surgery was not the usual one, namely a change of face.

- Q. Las not:
- A. Mas not. But he had suggested that possibly a plastic surgeon would be a better type of specialist to perform a skin graft and leave a less noticeable scar than a straight dermatologist. He had said that if I could find the man who combined both specialties that would probably be the ideal combination, but that a plastic surgeon would be better.
- Q. How what did they tell you there at the New York Academy of Redicine?
- A. They told me that for some years past they had discontinued the practice of recommending specialists or physicians in general, as this was not considered ethical.
- A. I told them that I was not asking for a recommendation, that 'I herely wanted to know who among their membership had those specialties. That refused to be pinned down on this point and it was suggested that I perhaps the best way of locating a specialist or a ran who combined two specialties would be through one of the better hospitals.
- Q. Then you did what?
- A. I went to jost Braduate Hospital. Do you want the address?
- Q. Zes, swre.
- A. I don't quise remember, I think it was East 23rd Street.
- Q. Good snough; and what transpired there?
- A. asked the girl at the desk-I don't know what her position was-who en their staff combined those specialties. I believe she said that they aid not ordinarily divulge such information; and I tell her what my problem was, namely to get a specialist who would be in a position to know what form of treatment would speed up the healing process. She gave me the names of all the plastic surgeons on the hespital staff and told me that the choice would have to be mino. In their words, I had quite a jeb petting information.

Did you then choose one of the plastic surgeons?

- A. I chose one of the plastic surgeons.
- A. I think the name was STRATSIA or something similar.
- Q. All right, and you went to Dr. STRATSIA, did you, Tom?
- A. Yes.
- Q. And what transpired?
- A. Dr. STRATSIA, if that was his name, told me that he was specializing only in face surgery. I think I am being accurate, I'm not sure. I explained to him that that had nothing to do with the purpose of my visit. I wanted to consult with him. In other words, he didn't want the case. I wanted to consult with him as to what could be done to speed the healing and perhaps he could recommend a physician of his acquaintance to take over the case. He consented to look at the injury. How much detail?
- Q. Go Lhuad.
- A. Thick consisted of removing some of the bandages, and his opinion was that skin grafting should have been done, if at all, at a such carlier period and that there would be no particular advantage to a grafting operation now because there was some doubt in his mind as to whether the skin grafts would adhere.
- A. He said that he would institute to recommend any of his colleagues in a case where workmen's compensation was involved because he had stayed strictly away from that sort of practice.
- (a. Well why would be hesitate to recommend you to his colleagues just occame he stayed away, did he say?
- A. It was on the staff of the Fost Graduate Hespital and, presumably, he and his colleagues didn't desire that hind of business.
- 4. All right, Too, what did you do about your injury then?
- A. oWhim; We replaced the bandages and I went back to the physician that was hendling it.

- 2. Bid you make any other attempts to secure another physician to examine it to speed the healing?
- A. No, not on my eam. The insurance company did but that has nothing to do with this story.
- 3. All right, what were your further dealings now with Dr. SCHEMMETZ?
- A. I saw SCHLARTZ on rechaps two further occasions, at which ting he wanted to know what progress had been made in obtaining the best medical service available. I told him of the interview with STRATSLA. I am sure of that name now but I am not sure of the smelling.
- hat the lis coment then?
- A. His content was that he was not completely satisfied with my interview with STLATS A and that he wished that I would try to obtain a specialist along the lines that we had discussed before and that I should not take into consideration the expense involved because he was not taking it into consideration.
- A. he further action on my part. I am not a detective to chase down dectors.
- Q. Did ho, at this time, tell you why he was desirous of a speedy recovery?
- A. Yes, he said that it had been decided that I should take a long vacation at wheir expense, perhaps a trip to Mexico City—Compagna.
- tills wat when, Tony
- A. This was in the late Summer of 1998 that they wanted me to go and him in 5.7 news. And while I had not initiated myself as much as I could have white the theologyite hierarchy, they felt that it would be a small matter to arrange it.
- 4. Yo arrango for a brig to semico City?

- A. Hes; that they had planned for me to household of the TROYSITS and to become acquainted with the activities there and the people with when TROYSIT appearance. I told him that that was a protty big order for one individual and he said that I was not alone, although I would have no contact, at least in the beginning, with Fellow agence. It would depend on subsequent developments.
- 1. Did he tell you thy they wanted you to go down there other than to develop....
- i. No.
- 6. They just wold you to go down there and develop information on The TONY's household and associates.
- A. And his personal notivities. These turned out to be later, incline, his terms of relaxation, his trips to the mountains, etc., to collect vanish aspecies of each, etc. I am only guessing at the latter part, of course.
- A. It is remobles was that I made a very definite decision, without any further consideration, that I was not point to Herico, although to I didn't tell him that, principally because he had not used any threats and he although total as a perfect geablewar, and so there wasn't any performal arbays is:
- ¿. Just must did you tell him then?
- I tall him that it would take quite some time before I could consider that because the healing process was going to require quite sont time and it was also going to require quite some time to impublish myself with the people who decided those things, namely residents in 1 mice Sity--Devoacan, residents in the TROTSKY household, and that Tretskylsts, like Communicts, did not approve to any mantall also bereaking a pilyrimage to Decea-I think that the contract of the contract
- A. He total so best that the was my assignment and that it was my problem to work out the details of how the trip could be arranged. To end that there are little question in his wind that almost any lending to beyond him they could arrange it, specifically, either

the LEGIS or perhaps William. I recall now that MUSICK was not JOSEPH WINISTALL'S Farty make, but rather his Farty michane. His Party pocudence, was JUL W. ALFERT.

- Q. Would take the makter under consideration and see what could be done by you?
- A. That's right.
- q. Mon Aldath reflect to SCHLARTH to go down to Coyoacan?
- Λ. **1** 'c.
- Tou indicated that you would see that could be done by you in making such arrangements.
- capitalize whe the rest reasonable individual in the Soviet of capitalize agone had I had ever come in contact with and I was sure in that when the block canceller here definite action, that he would be cashed to convince them any of the other agents that I had any contact with. In other carls, SommARTE never indicated characteristics other than these of an admental, out ture, wild mannered and likeable individual. In retrospect, I would say that he had a personality sometimes loosely described as the fatherly type.
- Q. Did anguling Porther take place?
- A. I guess that is about all. Should we terminate or do you want to go on with it?
- As I ray, anythre you are tired....
- I tell yet, the thoughts are coming a little slower. I'm taging to cake it as accurate as possible and if I get confused, why it would can anything angular.
- g. It is agreeable with you, You, to continue this interview either tenerges adterment or evening.
- A. Thaits shipht.
- 4. And you will set in touch with us temorrow?
- A. During of lunch hour, between 11:30 and 12:30, by telephone.

Philadelphia, Pa. June 22, 1950

The interview with Mr. THOMAS L. BLACK was resumed at 6:44 PM, June 22, 1950, in Room 513, Widener Building, Philadelphia FBI Office. The interview was conducted by Special Agents ROBERT W. HOLMES and WILLIAM B. WELTE, Jr.

- Q. TOM, you are in here again voluntarily
- A. That's right.
- Q. to continue the interview at your request which we started two days ago.
- A. That's right.
- Q. TOM, yesterday we ended up the interview just about the point where we were discussing Dr. SCHWARTZ' request for you to go to Coyoacan. You told him that you would see what could be done about it. TOM, did you go to Coyoacan?
- A. No, I didn't. /
- Q. Did you make any arrangements or plans to go?
- A. No arrangements whatsoever.
- Q. Did you intend to go?
- A. I had no intention of going.
- Q. Did Dr. SCHWARTZ contact you again to see what plans or efforts you were making to go?
- A. I believe that I saw SCHWARTZ only once after that and that he said that he was not going to see me again and that -
- Q. He turned you over to JACK?
- A. Yes, at the next meeting.
- Q. Did he introduce you to JACK or did you previously know JACK?
- A. I can't recall definitely. I believe that he introduced me to JACK although I can't be sure.
- Q. Last night you told us you believed you had previously been in contact and dealing with JACK?

- A. I'm not really sure. I can't quite get the association now as it developed.
- Q. Perhaps the association of the various Soviet agents will come to you or clarify itself for you later. You recall that you had met JACK before?
- A. Yes. I had met JACK before. SCHWARTZ told me that he was not going to see me anymore and JACK made an appointment with me by telephone. JACK did not know who the agent was that had been contacting me. That will develop later. I have that picture more clearly now.
- Q. How did JACK introduce himself on the telephone?
- A. Just said that he was JACK.
- Q. You had never met him before that time?
- A. No. I had met him and I recognized his voice and made appointment to meet in one of the places we had formerly used. I believe it was at Child's Restaurant.
- Q. During the time, then, that you were associated with Dr. SCHWARTZ, did you submit to him regularly reports on Trotskyite activity in the New York area.
- A. No. I may have discussed something with him but his primary interest was not in obtaining information. I believe that he was definitely a medical man and just wanted to see how I was progressing.
- Q. How did you resolve that Mexican business with SCHWARTZ before you left him.
- A. Well, he turned me over to JACK and he was instructed to in any event because I don't recall having to discuss anymore about it with him. It did not seem to be his primary concern. He did discuss with me the nature of my work at National Oil Products.
- Q. That was Dr. SCHWARTZ?
- A. Yes, and he seemed interested, as I can recall, in the fact that I was doing bacteriological work at that time.
- Q. How did he express an interest in that? What did he want to know?
- A. He wanted to know why a manufacturing concern in the chemical business should require any bacteriological work.

- Q. Specifically what was he interested in?
- A. Well, he was not interested in the work I was doing because I told him that it was generally of a routine nature and it was personal curiosity. That was another reason that I believe he was a medical doctor and familiar with medical bacteriology and was not quite sure where the subject of bacteriology would fit into chemical manufacturing.
- Q. Just what were you doing in the field of bacteriological research?
- A. Specifically running tests on disinfectants manufactured by the company. They were control tests and also working on the general problem of preservatives for products that underwent bacterial decomposition in storage.
- Q. Didn't you say that you saw SCHMARTZ sometime after Trotsky's assassination and discussed the assassination with him?
- A. I'm having difficulty in recollecting exact details and it may have been another agent. I can't really be sure.
- Q. You told us that you took a trip here to Philadelphia during the time you knew SCHWARTZ to see a Dr. EARL WILLIAM FLOSDORF, head of the Department of Bacteriology at the University of Pennsylvania.
- A. That statement requires some modification. On further recollection I believe that it required modification to this extent. It had to be after my injury had completely healed because I did not take this trip while I was in bandages. I know that definitely. So that it had to be in the spring or early summer of 1939.
- Q. It was, then, in the spring or early summer of 1939 that you came to see Dr. EARL WILLIAM FLOSDORF, head of the Department of Bacteriology, University of Pennsylvania?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Will you give us the details as to that trip and visit?
- A. JACK told me that I was to contact Dr. FLOSDORF at the University of Pennsylvania and inquire of him as to whether or not he would be willing to work again with the Soviet Red Cross. I was to tell him that Dr. SCHMARTZ was unable to visit him and to see if he were still in a cooperative state of mind.

- Q. You're sure that the name was Dr. SCHWARTZ?
- A. I'm almost certain.
- Q. Can you recall any first name that was given to you?
- A. ROBERT, I believe.
- Q. Dr. ROBERT SCHWARTZ?
- A. Yes
- Q. What did he explain to you as Dr. FLOSDORF's previous cooperation with the Russians?
- A. JACK told me that Dr. FLOSDORF had developed an apparatus and a method for freeze-drying bacterial cultures so that they could be stored for long periods of time. He said that the Soviet Union had purchased from Dr. FLOSDORF his original apparatus and they thought that perhaps he had some more material of value to them.
- Q. Did you understand by this that Dr. FLOSDORF had furnished the apparatus in the usual course of business or had furnished it by means of espionage channels?
- A. It was my impression that this was a legitimate business transaction in which the Amtorg Trading Company had purchased from Dr. FLOSDORF the apparatus.
- Q. Why wasn't it handled in a usual fashion, as by a letter on Russian Red Cross letterhead for instance?
- A. I don't know the answer to that question. Perhaps Dr. FLOSDORF knows.
- Q. What name did you use in contacting Dr. FLOSDORF?
- A. I asked JACK what name I should use and he told me to take any common Anglo-Saxon name that I chose; that I probably wouldn't see Dr. FLOSDORF again; and that the purpose of my visit was merely to ascertain his willingness to have further dealings with Amtorg.
- Q. What name did you use?
- A. I believe that I used the name GEORGE WILLIAL'S.
- Q. And why did you pick that name?

- A. GEORGE is a common name and WILLIAMS was my mother's maiden name, the first name that came to my mind.
- Q. Did the Soviets pay your expenses down here?
- A. Yes. The expenses for the trip as I recall were about \$8.00, something like that.
- Q. Where did you locate Dr. FLOSDORF in Philadelphia?
- A. I located him at his home in either Lansdowne or Lansdale by telephone and asked if I could see him in his office at the university.
- Q. What day of the week was it?
- A. I believe that it was probably Friday.
- Q. How did you introduce yourself to Dr. FLOSDORF?
- A. I believe I told FLOSDORF that I was contacting him for Dr. SCHWARTZ of the Soviet Red Cross and the purpose of the visit was to ascertain whether or not he would be willing to resume the business relations he had with Amtorg.
- Q. Did you tell him all that over the telephone?
- A. No. I told him that in the office.
- Q. Just what did you tell him on the phone?
- A. I told him my name was GEORGE WILLIAMS and I would like to see him about a personal matter, if I might, at his office.
- Q. Did he make arrangements to see you?
- A. Yes, he said that he could see me in the afternoon. I called him early in the morning, as I recall.
- Q. You arrived here from Newark early in the morning?
- A. I'm not sure whether I arrived that day or whether I came in the evening before and stayed at a hotel.
- Q. Arrangements were made, then, for you to see him at his office?
- A. Yes.

- Q. Where was his office?
- A. His office was on the ground floor, I believe, of one of the buildings in the medical school of the university.
- C. University of Pennsylvania?
- seY .A
- Q. You went to his office about what time in the afternoon?
- A. As nearly as I can recall it was about 3:30 or 4 o'clock in the afternoon.
- Q. Did you speak to him alone?
- · Xes.
- Q. No one else present?
- A. No one else present. Occasionally somebody would walk in and of course the discussion would be stopped temporarily, although the whole period of the discussion took only about lifteen or twenty minutes.
- Q. Just what transpired in that fifteen or twenty minutes, TOM?
- .. It's hard for me to remember just what did transpire, except the conversation. Dr. FLOSDORF had some apparatus set up. I should have mentioned that his office was a combination office and laboratory and he appeared to have some experiments in progress and he was, therefore, not inclined to have a long discussion.
- 9. Had you ever seen him before this time?
- I had never seen Dr. FLOSDORF before. We're very slightly shead of the story on that point. I'm trying awfully hard to get some details straight here because they are important. When JACK first told me to contact Dr. FLOSDORF I had the usual mental reservations concerning anything that I had seen Dr. FLOSDORF and that Dr. FLOSDORF had told me that I had seen Dr. FLOSDORF and the told me that he didn't believe I'm depended entirely on the nature of the information they manted. This answer did not satisfy JACK and he told me that he didn't believe that I had seen Dr. FLOSDORF at all and he asked for some identifying that I had seen Dr. FLOSDORF at all and he asked for some identifying characteristic. I was unable to describe FLOSDORF to his satisfaction so there were the usual threats of retailation. I, therefore, had to make the trip in order to satisfy JACK. On our next meeting I gave make the trip in order to satisfy JACK. On our next meeting I gave

him a description of FIOSDORF which satisfied him. The one characteristic that I had noticed concerning FIOSDORF and which served as positive identification was that FIOSDORF had a finger of one hand which was somewhat deformed, probably due to a break or other injury.

- Q. Do I understand you to say now, the first time JACK instructed you to see FLOSDORF, you did not see FLOSDORF and you told JACK that you had been to see FLOSDORF and that FLOSDORF was willing to work with him depending on what they wanted?
- A. That is correct. That seemed to be a safe thing.
- Q. Whereupon, JACK doubted you actually made the trip and accused you of not making it. Did you admit to him not making the trip?
- A. No. I told him I had not noticed any peculiarities before.
- Q. Then you did actually make the trip and visit with him. You met him and then went back to JACK and told him the results of your visit and furnished JACK a description of Dr. FLOSDORF. I have two things in mind. First, can you give me a description of Dr. FLOSDORF?
- A. I would not know him today if I saw him, I'm sure, because I saw him only once and that's many years ago. I do remember the deformity of one finger on one of his hands. I wouldn't even know which finger today.
- Q. Just how did you introduce yourself to Dr. FLOSDORF at his office? That is where you met him, is it not?
- A. That's right. I believe I told Dr. FLOSDORF that I was visiting him for the Soviet Red Cross and that I understood he had been in contact with a Dr. SCHWARTZ of this organization previously and that they had some business dealings. I'm not, of course, at all sure of the exact words.
- Q. What did he say to you subsequent to your telling him that?
- A. He said that yes he had had some dealings with the Soviet Red Cross.
- Q. Then what did you ask him?
- A. I asked him if he would be willing to have further dealings with the Soviet Red Cross on the same basis as previously which I believe he understood to mean purchase of equipment and developments, etc.
- Q. Just why do you believe that, TOM?

- A. I believe that that's the information I obtained from JACK and of course I had to know something about what had transpired in order to talk intelligently at all to the man.
- Q. JACK had previously briefed you on what had transpired?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Just what did he tell you had transpired between FLOSDORF and SCHWARTZ?
- A. He told me that FLOSDORF had developed some very excellent techniques for preserving bacterial cultures for long periods of time in a state of viability without the usual troublesome transplantings and that his process consisted of freeze-drying or quick-freezing. I can't be sure which.
- Q. Did.Dr. FIOSDORF agree to furnish the Soviets additional information regarding his processes? Just how did he agree to your proposal?
- A. He said that he would be willing to discuss the matter. I made it clear that I wasn't there for the purpose of making any final arrangements and I told him that perhaps Dr. SCHWARTZ would contact him then or some other representative of the Soviet Red Cross.
- Q. Did you tell him you were sent there by JACK?
- A. No. I told him that I was representing the Soviet Red Cross.
- Q. From your discussion with JACK, do you think JACK knew Dr. FLOSDORF?
- A. I don't believe that JACK did. I believe that JACK had been given a method of checking me as to whether I actually made the visit or not and I believe further that the deformed finger was probably the identifying characteristic that he had been given because there weren't any further questions raised concerning whether or not I had made the trip.
- Q. Did you ever discuss FLOSDORF before or after that?
- A. Never again to the best of my recollection now.
- Q. Did you only see FLOSDORF on one occasion?
- A. I only saw FLOSDORF once.
- Q. Did you deliver any money to FLOSDORF?
- A. No.

- Q. Did you secure any information from him at that time?
- A. No. It was purely re-establishing a contact.
- Q. Was that the sole purpose of your mission to Philadelphia on that occasion?
- A. Yes.
- Q. What hotel did you stay at?
- A. I wouldn't know now. I would not have any way of remembering because I was not very familiar at the time and hotel names wouldn't mean anything in trying to associate them with that period. It probably was a central city hotel, undoubtedly.
- Q. When you called FLOSDORF on the phone to make the appointment, did you use the standard introduction of being a friend of somebody?
- A. I don't believe that I had been instructed to use that form of introduction.
- Q. Did you request FLOSDORF to work on a consulting basis with Amtorg or the Soviet Red Cross?
- A. No. The purpose of the visit was not to work out the details of the future relationship between FLOSDORF and the Soviet Union but merely to ascertain whether he would be willing to work with them, I believe on the same basis.
- Q. Where is Dr. FLOSDORF presently employed?
- A. The last information I had concerning FLOSDORF was obtained from the title page of the book he recently published. I think the title was Freeze-Drying". I read a review of the book in one of the chemical journals and later I saw the book either in a library or in a book store. The title page said that he was, I believe, a consultant for Stokes Lanufacturing Company. I'm sure of Stokes and I'm sure that they're in the city and I believe they make freeze-drying equipment. That's just memory but its pretty accurate.
- Q. Are you sure that you never had more than just one contact with FLOSDORF?
- A. That's right
- Q. Are you sure of the time that you had that one?
- A. Almostaire.

- Q. Are you willing to say its sometime between the spring of 1939 and early summer of 1939? It was the year following your accident?
- A. I am sure of that.
- Q. Sometime in 1939?
- A. Yes
- Q. JACK took over in the latter part of 1938, is that correct?
- A. To the best of my knowledge, now, it is.
- Q. Let's go back to the time JACK first took over. Perhaps first you can give me as good a description of JACK as you possibly can. How old was he?
- A. It's very difficult for me to estimate his age but I'm sure that he was under forty, perhaps about thirtyeight. He was of medium height and build, blue eyes, curly dark blond hair. He had a peculiar gait which may or may not have been a slight limp.
- Q. Did he wear glasses or a moustache?
- A. No.
- Q. Did you have any indication as to nationality?
- A. I seem to recall that he mentioned one time that he had been born in Czechoslovakia. I believe that this was in connection with his interest in shoes. In any event, it seems that he had an unusual fondness for shoes and this was caused by the fact that he was raised in a community whose principal industry was shoe manufacture, although as a child he never had any himself.
- Q. Did he wear glasses?
- A. I don't believe so.
- Q. Moustache, scars or marks?
- A. None that I recollect
- Q. What was his build? You said he was 5'8".
- A. I believe so

- Q. Was he heavy or thin?
- A. Medium, not fat, although he looked well fed.
- Q. Was he a technical man?
- A. I'm sure that he was not.
- Q. Why do you say that?
- A. Because during later contacts with JACK he did not seem to understand some discussions that I tried to carry on with him. That will develop later.
- Q. Did he have any family in this country?
- A. I don't think so, although Soviet agents rarely mentioned such things.
- Q. What was his business in this country? Did he tell you of any business he might possibly have?
- A. As far as I know his only business was espionage.
- Q. When JACK took you over in the latter part of 1938, what were his instructions regarding your trip to Mexico City?
- A. He told me that I should have had enough time to make any necessary arrangements and that I should take care of obtaining a passport myself or any legal matters connected with the trip.
- Q. What did you tell him?
- A. I told JACK that it would be impossible for me to go to live in Coyoacan because it would arouse considerable suspicion and wonder among my acquaintances, even if the Trotskyites were willing. This was due to the fact that the workmen's compensation insurance settlement was still pending.
- Q. Settlement?
- A. Yes.
- Q. In the meantime, did you continue to furnish JACK reports on what transpired within the Trotskyites and on the leading Trotskyites in New Jersey?

- A. No reports were required in this period as I recall it. My function was to further ingratiate myself with the leading Trotskyists to the point where they would recommend my proposed residence in the Trotsky household. You understand that they knew enough about the situation in Coyoacan to know that one just couldn't walk in and say he was there; that there had to be some reason and some pre-arrangement.
- Q. All right. Then JACK gave you a period of time in which to ingratiate yourself with the leaders of the Trotskyite faction?
- A. That's right.
- Q. 'How frequently did you see JACK during this period of late 1938 and 1939?
- A. I think I saw JACK about once a month at the most or perhaps once in two months.
- Q. The purpose of the visits was to keep him up to date as to your progress with the Trotskyites?
- A. The purpose of the visits was to ascertain whether I had made the necessary progress.
- Q. What progress were you making at that time?
- A. None whatsoever.
- Q. What progress did you report?
- A. I told them that it was impossible to justify a trip to Coycacan which, incidentally would be true, even though I tried because I had no basis for going there to live, no reasonable basis.
- Q. Did you ever make any inquiry of the Trotskyites as to the possibility of going down?
- A. No.
- Q. What instructions did JACK give you as to your work in the Trotskyite Party?
- A. The instructions were that I should follow the previous instructions and that he was very much dissatisfied that so little progress had been made. It seems that he had other sources of information concerning my progress and he knew that I was well liked or at least not disliked but that my Party activity did not warrant my becoming a part of the Trotsky household.

- Q. You say JACK realized?
- A. He realized that I had not progressed in the Party to the point where it would have been acceptable to the Trotskyites. In other words, he had some other source of information than me.
- Q. What did he decide upon at that time? Did you continue to attempt to ingratiate yourself so that you would be chosen to go to Coyoacan or were you given another assignment at that time?
- A. I was not given any other assignment at that time. None that I can recall.
- Q. Then you continued in the Trotskyite Party?
- A. That's right.
- Q. What is the next step in your life with relation to the Russians, TOM?
 You continued to see JACK?
- A. I continued to see JACK.
- Q. What was the next step he had lined up for you? He realized now that your activity in the Trotskyites was not progressing?
- A. That's right. He did not see me at all for a period of time.
- Q. How long?
- A. Perhaps three or four months.
- Q. That would bring us up to about when?
- A. I think that this was in the spring of 1939.
- Q. What did he want of you at that time?
- A. JACK wanted me to quit the job at National Oil and get a job in industry which would be fruitful to them in a technical way.
- Q. What specific field?
- A. I don't believe that the instructions were too specific although he always had several recommendations. I seem to recall that Eastman Kodak was always considered important as well as any of the major chemical companies, namely, DuPont, American Cyanamid, Hercules Powder Company, Monsanto, etc.

- Q. What did he want you to do?
- A. He wanted me to obtain employment in one of these companies and establish contact with people who could furnish information. It was never quite clear as to whether contacts were available for me or whether I would have to make the initial contacts. I'm inclined to think that they already had contacts in many of these places that needed a courier close at hand.
- Q. Why do you say that?
- A. Because the same names were mentioned many times, specifically Eastman Kodak and DuPont.
- Q. Were you acquainted with ALBERT SLACK, an employee of Eastman Kodak?
- A. Never.
- Q. What did you do about their wishes in this respect?
- A. I told JACK that I had made application to all of these companies and others, too, and that my applications had been rejected.
- Q. Did you actually make application?
- A. I never made application to any company at all, during this and subsequent periods.
- Q. Did he want you to apply to the Kellog Company or is that a later period?
- A. I believe that this was in a later period and it was the Kellex.
- Q. What also did he want you to do at this period?
- A. He said that my most important job was to get out of National Oil and get a job that they considered worthwhile.
- Q. What period was it that he wanted you to file application with these companies?
- A. This business of filing application with the major chemical companies extended over a long period of time, starting with the contacts with PETERSEN, probably about 1935 and continuing up through the last meetings with JACK.

- Q. That was a continuing process?
- A. That's right.
- Q. It wasn't just about any particular one period of time that all this took place?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Let's go back to the time you went to the SWP Convention in 1939. What did JACK propose to you at that time, prior to the convention?
- A. He proposed that I should be elected as a delegate to the convention and he said that this ought to be a very easy matter as all I had to do was take a very active part in the factional discussions within the Party at that time and get myself elected as a representative of the CANNON faction. That much I'm sure of.
- Q. Were you elected a delegate?
- A. No. I took practically no part at all in the discussion except in a social way. In other words, I didn't make any speeches, etc., at Party meetings.
- Q. Were your friends, ROSENBERG and the WEBERs in the CANNON faction?
- A. Yes. They were all in the CANNON faction.
- Q. You were not elected a delegate to the SWP Convention in 1939?
- A. No. I made no attempt to be elected.
- Q. How did you come to go to the convention?
- A. I went to the convention as an individual member visiting the convention.
- Q. As a visitor?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Who paid your expenses?
- A. I paid my own expenses.
- Q. Did you go at the request of JACK in order to know what was going on?

- A. JACK did not either approve or disapprove of my going at my own expense and in the way I went. He said that the convention would be covered from their standpoint and that it made little difference. However, he made it quite clear that he would not pay the expense because if I were not a delegate and, therefore, able to have a voice in the caucuses, then my presence would be of no particular value. Does that express it?
- Q. However, you went to the convention as a visitor. Why did you go?
- A. I went to the convention because during this period I really was a sincere Trotskyite.
- Q. Did you go to the convention with a group of delegates?
- A. Yes. I travelled on the same train with the New Jersey and New York delegates and also the visitors. I was not the only visitor, of course.
- Q. Where did you stay in Chicago?
- A. We stayed in a hotel. I don't know. It's named after some famous man. I believe a poet. In any event, it was a hotel?
- Q. The Sherman?
- A. No
- Q. Stevens?
- A. No. It was the hotel where most of the delegates stayed. I'm sure it was the name of a poet. It may have been a famous political figure. I don't know. Is there an Alexander Hamilton Hotel or some historical figure? I believe it was the Hotel Walt Whitman or the Hotel Robert Louis Stevenson. Somehow the name Stevens sticks in my mind. That may be it. The name was Hotel something. I think it must have been the Hotel Robert Louis Stevenson.
- Q. Was it a large hotel?
- A. Not too large, a medium-sized hotel, not an enormous hotel.
- Q. Where was the convention held there?
- A. I don't know that. In Convention Hall.
- Q. Did you attend all sessions?

- A. Not all sessions. I'll tell you another name comes to my mind. Is there a Hotel Walt Whitman. It was either Stevens or Whitman. It's the Hotel Mark Twain. Is there such a hotel as that? I'm sure now that it was either Stevens or Eark Twain. It had to be one of those.
- Q. There is a Mark Twain Hotel, 111 West Division Street.
- A. That was it.
- Q. Did you register there under your correct name?
- A. I really don't know. I followed the Party instructions, whatever they were. I'm inclined to think that I did register under my own name but the only thing I'm really sure of is that I followed the Party instructions. It was close to the lake and as a matter of fact I recall taking a streetcar ride during the convention on Ohio Street or Ohio Avenue. As I recall it was close to the lake and not too far from the Loop because I visited the Merchandise Mart also. It was almost within walking distance as I recall it. That was it. It was the Mark Twain Hotel.
- Q. Under what name did you stay there?
- A. I can't really be sure. It probably was my own name but, if not, I followed the Party instructions as to registering.
- Q. If you used your Party name of TOM JONES, would you have used your right address?
- A. I possibly would have.
- Q. What was your address as of that time?
- A. 17 Oxford Street, Newark?
- Q. Where was the convention?
- A. I'm not sure but it was someplace close by to the hotel.
- Q. That was in the spring of 1939?
- A. I think so.
- Q. You attended, TOM, most of the sessions as a visitor?
- A. Not most of the sessions. I think I attended probably more than half of them, about half of them.

- Q. Were you contacted by any of your Soviet superiors out there in Chicago at that time?
- A. No.
- Q. At the conclusion of the convention, did you return?
- A. That's right.
- Q. To Newark?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did you then furnish a report of the convention to JACK?
- A. Yes.
- Q. What was the nature of the material furnished to him?
- A. The report was furnished a few weeks after the convention was over and it was based on the agenda of the convention.
- Q. Did you furnish him the names of people that you met there and leading figures at the convention?
- A. No, because that was not requested. That had been covered by other people, by other agents.
- Q. How do you know?
- A. He told me before I went to the convention that it would be of no particular interest to obtain that sort of information, as they had it covered.
- Q. At that time did he reimburse you for any of your expenses?
- A. He did not reimburse me for any of the major expenses of the trip. This included train fare and hotel. He did reimburse me for the money I spent in entertaining Trotskyists at the bar.
- Q. Had you entertained Trotskyists at the bar?
- A. A few.
- Q. What was your purpose in entertaining them?

- A. Purely personal, good will.
- Q. Was it to ingratiate yourself with the Trotskyists and get on the good side of them, be a good fellow?
- A. That was precisely it, but not for the purpose that JACK thought.
- Q. Because of that you were able to get some information from them, weren't you, as to what transpired, since you were only a visitor?
- A. I didn't get any information on what transpired because I had been told that this was adequately, would be adequately taken care of.

 Does that answer your question?
- Q. At the time you entertained these Trotskyites at the bar, did you realize you were going to be reimbursed for it? Had he told you to do it?
- A. He told me to do it and told me I would be reimbursed but I would have done it anyway.
- Q. What would he expect you to get by doing it?
- A. I don't think he knew what he expected to get. It was just a form of investing a few dollars and seeing what happened.

One of the things discussed at the convention - I believe that this was not discussed from the floor but rather in the caucus - was the establishment of a committee to preserve historical records of Trotsky. It was probably not discussed from the convention floor because of the presence of the Schactman-Burnham faction which was in the process of separating itself from the Socialist Workers Party. This discussion took place when I was absent from the convention, probably visiting points of interest about the city, Merchandise Mart, etc., but I heard about it shortly afterward.

It seems that JOHN G. WRIGHT, alies JOSEPH VANZLER, was in charge of organizing this group. Requests were made for anybody who had any historical documents whatsoever, letters, original manuscripts, photographs, home movies, pertaining to LEON TROTSKY to contact WRIGHT and turn them over to him for permanent preservation.

- Q. These were the instructions to the group there, is that correct?
- A. Not instructions. It was a request.

- Q. Was WRIGHT present at the convention as a delegate?
- A. He was present at the convention. I'm not sure whether he was an elected delegate, probably not because he was a member of the National Committee and he did not have to be elected as a delegate, therefore.

Among other things discussed was the ultimate disposal of these historical records. The point of contention seemed to be whether or not the Socialist Workers Party, as such, should keep them or whether they were to be added to follow the historical documents on Trotsky already preserved in the Harvard University Library. I don't believe any decision was reached as to their ultimate disposition. I told WRIGHT that I would like to work with him in the matter of preserving photographs of Trotsky. He knew of my interest in photography as a hobby so he readily agreed.

Shortly after the convention was over WRIGHT turned over to me a number of negatives of pictures of Trotsky which had been loaned to the committee by various members and asked me to make copies of them.

- Q. Did you make copies of them?
- A. This I did at my own expense and a considerable amount of effort, entirely without the knowledge of JACK. At a somewhat later date the Socialist Workers Party purchased a series of newsreel shots on movie film that had been taken of Trotsky after the attempt was made on his life. These were purchased by the Party for about \$200 or \$250 and they were turned over for my safekeeping. I requested that VANZLER not tell anybody else at all, even in the Party, what he did with these films. I took it on my own responsibility to see that they were preserved for whatever historical value they had. To the best of my knowledge, Soviet agents never found out the information that I possessed these films. The reason I believe this is because there was a move on to destroy as many of the historical references to Trotsky, his life, his work, his part in the Russian revolution, as possible.
- Q. How did you know that?
- A. I knew it from two sources. It was a matter of very common knowledge and still is that an attempt has been made by Stalin and his clique to rewrite the whole history of the Russian revolution and to assign to Trotsky a very, very minor role or in some cases not even to mention his name. The other source of information was that a film was put together previously by three authors, I believe. I think one was

MAX EASTMAN, concerning the documentary motion pictures that existed concerning the Russian revolution. I think this picture was entitled "From Czar to Lenin" although I'm not certain that that is the exact title. The film had a short run in a theater in New York City during which time the Stalinists picketed every performance. After this run the people who had gone to the trouble of assembling the film from old newsreels and other sources offered to sell the negative to the Socialist Workers Party for, I believe, a rather nominal sum. The purchase was never made because rumor had it that Amtorg or some other Soviet agency offered the owners of the negative far more money than the Socialist Workers Party could raise and purchased the film for the purposes of destruction. I did not want to see this happen to any other historical documents if I could prevent it. That is why I took it upon myself to preserve these pictures.

- Q. Here's a few questions I have to ask you about the film you just related to us. You say it was after the '39 convention that WRIGHT gave you the film to retain?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Did he give you all the film that was turned over to him?
- A. I believe he did. I'm certain of it.
- Q. When did you receive the film on the death of TROTSKY?
- A. A week or so after the Socialist Workers Party made the purchase.
- Q. When was that?
- A. I seem to recall that it was about September, although I am not certain.
- Q. Of what year?
- A. The same year of the convention, '39.
- Q. This is most unusual, Tom.
- A. Most unusual? What is unusual about it?
- Q. The man didn't die until the next year.
- A. Well it was after he died then. I told you you would have to refresh my memory on certain dates. Well I can say this much, immediately after the convention I got all the still pictures that were turned over to the Party, made copies of them and returned the originals.
- Q. To whom did you return the originals?
- A. To WRIGHT for return.
- Q. Whose films were they originally?
- I believe that they came from a number of sources, although I wasn't informed specifically.
- Q. You say you made duplicate pictures of all the stills?

- A. That's right.
- Q. How did you make those?
- A. I made them in my kitchen with my contacts and other photographic equipment.
- Q. What were the size of the pictures that you had?
- A. Most of them were 35 mm. stills. There were a few kodachromes which were sent to Eastman-Kodak Company for duplication. I paid for that, not the Party.
- Q. How did you duplicate the 35 mm. stills?
- A. I had a photocopy set up whereby 35 mm. stills could be copied on a one-to-one ratio by illumination underneath the film.
- Q. Did you use your contact camera for this work?
- A. That's right.
- Q. And how many copies of the film did you make?
- A. I believe I made one of each.
- Q. Who did the developing?
- A. I did.
- Q. How about the movie film?
- A. The movie film is in its original box. I never opened it. I don't know the nature of it, except what I was told by WRIGHT.
- Q. Where did he get that from, did you know?
- A. The Socialist Workers Party purchased it from someone, I don't know.
- Q. Did you know the nature of the film?
- A. I was told that it contains newsreel shots of TROTSKY on his death bed, plus possibly some other incidental shots, I don't know

- Q. That's one reel; what about the second reel?
- I'm not sure that there is a second reel. There may be.
 I don't really know how much at this late date. Perhaps you can help
 me. Were there two boxes or one?
- Q. I understand there were two cans or two reels.
- A. In one box?
- Q. Two boxes.
- A. Well then both were turned over to him, I hadn't remembered that
- Q. Why didn't you make a copy of the still print for JACK?
- A. The reason I didn't make a copy of the still prints, or even tell him that I had made them, was that I knew he would insist that I turn them over to him for destruction.
- Q. Well, he wouldn't know whether they were originals or copies.
- A. That's true, but you must remember that all during this period I was not sympathetic to the Soviet Union or anything it stood for.
- Q. You were still being pressured, weren't you, Tom?
- A. I was still being pressured but I was still resisting the pressure with every means at my disposal and, as I told you in the original interview, I do not believe in the destruction of historical documents, and that would apply to films of even STALIN, or HITLER, or anybody else, because history is history and I am not going to take it on myself to decide what should be preserved and what shouldn't. That applies to any records of any sort.

I didn't finish describing them, although the rest is incidental.

- Q. Continue, Tom.
- A. There were a few negatives of larger size, possibly not more than a dozen or so, approximately 9x12 centimeters, or lx5 inches. I don't know whether these were reduced to 35 mm. size or not. I am inclined to think they are presently in their original size. Also, I am not sure whether the negatives or the positives of these 35 mm. pictures, whether they are with that lot that I described for you.

ly memory is quite vague concerning the exact amount and the nature of these, but I do know that I preserved everything that came into my possession.

- Q. Well, following your convention and reporting on the same to JACK, what is the next step in your dealings with the Soviets?
- A. Well, with reference to HELIER, he mentioned that....
- Let me interrupt a second. You and HELLER had broken off relations back in '3h and now you had met and become friendly again, had you?
- A. Yes.
- Q. To the best of your recollection, just how did you meet?
- A. To the best of my recollection, HELLER called me from New York City at National Oil and said that he was there for a day or so and would like to have dinner with me.
- Q. And you had dinner with him?
- A. I had dinner with him.
- Q. All right, what transpired at the dinner?
- A. I think we just discussed old times at the dinner, as nearly as I can remember.
- Q. Did you make another date to get together again?
- A. I don't believe that we made any specific date. It was more or less to establish friendship again, and it was more or less understood that we would see each other when it was mutually convenient.
- Q. Did he ask you if you were still in touch with the Russians?
- A. He may have, I am not sure.
- Q. Did you ask him if he were still involved with them?
- A. I may have, I don't know. I can't be absolutely certain.
- Q. Did he tell you that he was still having dealings with them or not?

- A. If you are referring to this meeting, he couldn't have told me that he was meeting Russian agents, because otherwise he wouldn't have asked me if I could get the information to them that they desired.
- Q. Just what did he ask you about that at this meeting? That is the point I'm driving at.
- A. I'm not sure that it was even mentioned at this meeting. It may have been some time later.
- Q. Well what was discussed in the field of espionage shortly after this meeting, or at this meeting? What did you and HELLER plan?
- A. Would you repeat that please?
- Q. Just what did you and HELLER plan in regard to the work that he was familiar with at the American Chemical Paint Company?
- A. Well, he told me of this specific request from Amtorg to his company which had come to his attention, and he wondered if I could get the information to the Soviet Union.
- Q. Was that a current request at the time from Amtorg to the American Chemical Paint Company?
- A. I don't know. I'm not sure that I ever did know whether it was current or whether it was old.
- Q. Just what did the Amtorg Trading Company request of American Chemical Paint Company?
- As closely as I can recall, they wanted to purchase the formula and process for using a material which they called—I don't know what they called it. I think it was thermoil granatin, or some such name.
- Q. Did HELLER show you Amtorg's letter, Tom?
- A. No, he only told me of its existence. I don't know whether he ever had it in his possession or whether he just saw it at work.
- Q. What did he tell you the response was of the American Chemical Paint Company to this letter?
- A. He told me that they had not extended the courtesy of answering it.

•	A 3	1		1
Q.	Ana	ne	proposed	wnat?

- A. He proposed that we get the information to the Soviet Union in the same way that we had done previously.
- Q. You are referring to formulas and processes from Nopco?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Did he ask you if you still had your contacts?
- A. I believe that was his question. No, I think he asked me if I could arrange it.
- Q. And you told him that you could?
- A. I told him that I thought I could, to the best of my recollection.
- Q. Did he have those formulas and processes with him at that time?
- A. If this discussion did take place in New York, I don't think he had them with him.
- Q. And you agreed then and there that he should get them?
- A. Yes.
- Q. What was agreed? How was it agreed upon?
- A. It was agreed that he would obtain the process they wanted and that I would see that it got into Soviet hands.
- Q. Now, did you tell JACK about this before you actually got them to him?
- A. To the best of my recollection, I did not.
- Just what manner was it that HELLER brought it to you and gave it to you? In what form was it?
- As I recall it, he told me that what they called the thermoil granatin process was nothing more than the old Parkerizing process, on which the basic patent had expired but that was still extremely useful, as a new use for the old process had been found.

- Q. What was this new use?
- A. The original use of the Parkerizing process was in rust prevention. The new use was the treating of bearing surfaces to shorten the break-in period.
- You mean that American Chemical Paint Company had discovered this new use for their product?
- A. I don't believe that the discovery was made by American Chemical Paint. As I recall it, and I may be wrong, a manufacturer of automobile piston rings had made the discovery.
- Q. Now just what did HELLER bring to you from American Chemical. Paint Company?
- A. HELLER brought the original Parker patent, then expired, plus the formula for thermoil granatin, plus instructions for coating steel by this process.
- Q. When you refer to the patent, you mean a copy of the actual patent?
- A. That's right.
- Q. That would be available to anyone, the copy of the patent, would it not?
- A. For the payment of ten cents.
- Q. The formula and process of mixing of thermoil granatin, would that be available to anyone?
- A. The specific formula would not be available to anyone. However, it would not have been difficult to prepare a working solution from the information contained in the patent. In other words, it was not a big thing.
- Q. Now just what form was this formula that he brought? Was it written down by longhand on a card, or how was it?
- A. I believe that he had the formula written on a library card, and the instructions for use were on scattered sheets of paper.
- Q. Just how did he assemble this for transmission?

- A. I believe that he gave me copies of these notes and that we tried to write it up in intelligent and understandable fashion.
- Q. Where did this write-up take place? Was it in your apartment: in Newark?
- A. It was in one of three places and I don't know which.
- Q. Well let's have the three.
- A. It was either in my apartment, or at his home, or at VERA KANE's hotel room, or perhaps all three. I really don't know.
- Q. Where was his home at that time?
- A. Same as now, 119 West Chew Street, Philadelphia.
- Q. The two of you got together then and wrote up, you might say, a report on the patent, the process, and the intended use and means of use for the Parkerizing process?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Did you type this up then, or was this typed up for you?
- A. I believe that the copy that was submitted to JACK was typed by VERA KANE, although perhaps not. I don't know.
- Q. You say you believe that it may have been typed by VERA KANE. You mean to say that she typed it for you and then gave it back to you?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Do you still have a copy of that?
- A. Undoubtedly I have.
- Q. Where would that be?
- A. If I kept a copy, it would probably be in storage in Newark.
- Q. How would that be identified?
- A. I don't know.

- Q. What would it be with?
- A. The only answer I could give to that question is that it undoubtedly would be in one of the boxes containing miscellaneous papers.
- Q. Would it be captioned "Parkerizing Process" or "Rustproofing Process"?
- A. Probably "Rustproofing Process."
- Q. } Did you turn the copy of this report then over to JACK?
- A. At a somewhat later date, yes.
- Q. Why not then?
- A. At the particular moment that I got this information, I was not under any particular pressure and I therefore saved it for emergency use.
- Q. Was JACK contacting you, however, during this period?
- A. Yes.
- Q. How come you were not under any pressure? What were you furnishing at the time to relieve the pressure?
- A. The pressure was periodic. It was not constant in intensity.

 I think that expresses it.
- Q. Now about how long was it after you received it that you turned it over to JACK?
- A. I don't know; it probably was a few months.
- Q. However, you saw JACK during that period that you had it?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Where was it that you turned this matter over to JACK, do you recall?
- A. Probably in Child's restaurant in New York.
- Q. What was his reaction?

- A. That's a hard question to answer. I'm not very positive, because he had not been assigned to get that information and, therefore, it didn't mean too much to him. In other words, to be more specific, JACK also had pressure on him to get certain information and I presume that his mind worked in the same way mine did, namely to relieve the pressure, and his job was not to collect miscellaneous information. I am trying to be specific. Now that is only my impression, you understand?
- Q. What did he say about HELLER? Did you tell him who HELLER was?
- A. I believe I told him who HELLER was and that formerly he had been associated with me.
- What was his reaction to your dealing with HELLER?
- A. I don't believe that he expressed any reaction to me. These are purely my private opinions. I haven't anything very tangible to base them on. If JACK thought that HELLER could be of any assistance to the Soviet Union, he would certainly not have told me anything about it. He undoubtedly would have given the information to his superior and awaited instructions. Probably some agent, other than JACK, would have been given instructions to carry out any further contact with HELIER. I may be anticipating what was in your mind in asking the question.
- Q. What I want to know is this; did he want a biographical sketch of HELLER?
- A. No. Two biographical sketches of the same individual by the same individual, to the best of my knowledge, were never required. Biographical sketches of the same individual might be required from many people.
- Q. Did he ask you whether or not HELLER might be able to furnish any additional information?
- A. I believe that he did.
- Q. And you told him?
- A. And I told him possibly.
- Q. Did he ask you the nature of the other information HELLER could supply?
- A. I'm sure that he would have.

- Q. Did you yourself know the nature of the information HELLER could supply at that time?
- A. Not completely.
- Q. You had a general idea?
- A. I had a general idea and I probably told him that we would have to find out what the nature of the company's business was.
- Q. Was anything further discussed between you and JACK that day on this matter?
- A. I believe not, but my memory is quite vague.
- Q. Did JACK pay you anything for this report on Parkerizing?
- A. JACK never paid money for anything to me, except expense money.
- Q. Did he give you expense money in this connection?
- A. I am inclined to think not because it would have only involved a trip to New York and expenses for car fare were rather regularly paid.
- Q. After this meeting with JACK, did you discuss it with HELLER?
- A. I undoubtedly told HELLER that I got the information to the Soviet Union, although I again can't be quite sure.
- Q. Can you recall what HELLER's reaction was in this matter?
- A. HELLER's reaction would have been pleased because he was quite interested that this information get to the Soviet Union, far more so than I. I was using it as a stop-gap and he was interested in its getting there. Now this is true if I told HELLER, and I'm not sure that I did because I naturally told as few people as possible anything. I don't know whether I am answering your question. I don't know the answers really at this late date and I can't quite think, but I'm just telling what would have happened knowing the general situation. In other words, I am interpolating answers from known attitudes.
- Q. Well, did HELLER suggest anything at that time? Did you get together and agree upon some course of action?

- A. HELIER suggested that it would be possible to get all the processes and products of the company and use them for two purposes; one, transmission to the Soviet Union, and two, to establish a business of our own here.
- Q. And you were agreeable to that, were you?
- A. I was certainly agreeable to the establishment of a business here. The transmission of information to the Soviet Union had no personal interest to me except in the relief of personal pressure from JACK or other Soviet agents.
- Q. Did you and HELLER then make plans whereby he would secure this information from the ACP?
- A. I don't believe any plans were made because I believe that he had most of the information.
- Q. What do you mean by that?
- A. He had in his possession, I believe, practically all of the processes and formulas of the company which he collected out of habit.
- Q. Do you mean to say that he already had that in his possession, say at home?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Was that customary for this in that line of business? They were the employer's processes weren't they?
- A. That's right. It's a habit of chemists—and this goes for practically every chemist that I have ever known—to collect every scrap of technical information bearing on processes, products, advertising literature, chemical literature, I mean literature published in journals of the American Chemical Society and other scientific organizations, etc., and file them away for future reference. There is a whole traffic built up between authors of papers that are published in the scientific journals and their readers who request reprints for filing. In other words, the reprints are not in the bound form.
- Q. Well, did HELLER bring these over to you then, to your place in Newark?
- A. Yes, or to VERA KANE's hotel room.

13 - JFM

- Q. Now how did he have them at this time? Were they on a card index or in a book?
- A. He had them on library cards.
- Q. He had them on library cards. Did he tell you that he got all the formulas available to him at ACP?
- A. That's right.

ŢŢ.

- Q. Now what did he do with these?
- A. VERA KANE made typewritten copies of the formulae.
- Q. Was it sufficient to give them a copy of the formulae or was it necessary to give a description of the processes?
- A. Generally, the formula of a product, plus the knowledge of what it was used for would have made it valuable. The addition of technical service information as to its use, that is, the sort of thing prepared for customers, would have made it more valuable.
- Q. In other words, HELLER not only furnished the formulae, but he furnished the technical service information as well?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Did VERA KANE then type up the formulae and the technical service information as well?
- A. No, VERA typed just the formulae because the technical service information was available in printed form.
- Q. It wasn't necessary to duplicate that then? You had copies of that form?
- A. That's right, in pamphlets.
- Q. Do you know how many copies VERA KANE made?
- A. I believe that VERA made only one copy.
- Q. Did she type them in your presence?
- A. Not all of them. I believe that she started and that the

1h - JFM job was a pretty big one and that it was continued later. You say VERA KANE made one copy? To the best of my recollection. Now wasn't it agreed that there was a twofold purpose forsecuring them in the first place, one to give a copy to the Russian agent, and another to keep a copy for yourselves when you went in business? The copy was made, I believe, only for Russia because HELLER had his own copy and we wouldn't need any additional. In other words, the typing that VERA KANE did was designed primarily to give to JACK? That's right, to the best of my recollection. Now was it necessary for HELLER to supplement the information that appeared on the library card as well as the technical service information? In other words, did he have to write a report on each process? I believe that he did have to supply some little supplementary information, but this was not very extensive and it was just in the form of comments. Comments on how to use it, how to do different mixes, how to handle it? In other words, basically what I had in mind was some obscure points required a little clarification. How many processes or patents of formulae would you estimate altogether that HELLER had at that time? I would estimate that there were perhaps 200, although that may be high or low. In other words, it was a considerable number but it didn't rum into a thousand or anything like that. How long did it take VERA KANE to do this typing? I really don't know, because when she started it, I recall that it was at the end of a social evening and I don't believe that it was finished at one sitting. - 134 -

15 - NFM

Q. Was VERA KANE a stenographer or typist, or was she an attorney?

A. That is a question that is difficult to answer because I never actually knew what VERA KANE was or the nature of her work. I know that she worked in a law office, and I know that she was an excellent typist, but that again doesn't mean anything because VERA KANE was a very brilliant woman and anything that she ever turned her hand to, she could do extremely well and extremely quickly. She was very versatile and sharp witted; as a matter of fact, perhaps the most brilliant woman I have ever known.

Q. Was it necessary for HELIER to leave these cards at VERA KANE's apartment?

A. I am inclined to think so.

Q. Do you know so?

A. I don't know definitely.

Q. Did you and HELLER leave together?

A. I believe that the typing was started on a Saturday night and that we took a room in the same hotel and that the three of us got together again on Sunday and then HELLER and I left together.

Q. What hotel?

A. It would be the hotel Sherman Square I think.

Q. In New York City?

A. In New York City, at 71st Street and Broadway.

Q. Did you and HELLER register under your true names?

A. Yes, we always did.

Q. And VERA KANE spent that evening, after the social part of the evening was over, typing these formulas for you and HELIER?

A. I believe so.

Q. Just what part did you play in that event, Tom? They were

16 - JFM HELIER's formulas and VERA KANE was typing them. What were you contributing? Absolutely nothing. What were you doing there that evening? It was a social get-together. In other words, I could have been any number of places, not as a Soviet agent, if I anticipate your question correctly. · Go ahead explain it. What do you mean you could have been any number of places as a Soviet agent? What were you doing there that night? HELLER was interpreting the notes; she was typing them; what was your part in the scheme? You were to turn the report over to JACK in the end, weren't you? Presumably. Well what were you doing there that night? VERA KANE's company was always extremely pleasant to both HELLER and I because she was a brilliant woman, and it was just interesting to listen to her banter if nothing else. What I meant mainly was were you assisting HELLER in interpreting in any way? Were you assisting in the write-up? Probably not. Those formulae didn't mean anything to me really. I was not familiar with either the products or their uses, except through hearsay and discussion. HELLER is an inorganic chemist and you are an organic chemist, basically? Basically, yes, but I have been employed as a bacteriologist and other things. What I meant was the formulae were not at that time familiar to you. You weren't working in that field. Well for many years I had been working in the field of bacteriology and so I had lost contact temporarily with even the chemical literature. My reading was concerned principally with bacteriological literature. - 136 -

17 - JFM Can you give me an idea as to what some of these processes were? I think that I can. A series of processes or formulae were. concerned acid inhibitors for use in pickling baths to remove scale formation from steel. I believe that HELLER considered these the most generally valuable. Other processes were concerned with the refining of crude degras into the technical grade of lanolin. another group of processes were concerned with the so-called "bonderizing" or zinc phosphate coating of sheet steel prior to the application of a protective coating. In other words, to make the protective coating or lacquer stick. I don't know whether this makes sense or not. Yes, I'm following you pretty good. I tell you I'm just about exhausted. I'd like to finish up this one thing, if it's agreeable with you and then we'll call it quits for the evening. Did DOROTHY WISWELL assist you in any of this work? Now that you mention DOROTHY, I believe that she was present but that she did not assist. Was this in VERA KANE's apartment or in your apartment? I believe in VERA KANE's apartment. DOROTHY was not present at the time these formulae were typed. I can't be sure, although she certainly knew about it later. Did she and FRED HELLER come over to visit with you quite often? Yes, quite often. You say that DOROTHY WISWELL, as far as you can recall, did not have definite connection with these formulas? I don't think so. Now after VERA KANE typed up all these formulae over that week-end, do you recall whether or not HELLER took them back with him to Philadelphia? He certainly took his own copies, the originals. I think that he left one copy with me or with VERA. - 137 -

18 **-**≁JFM

- Q. Then there was more than one copy of the formulas prepared?
- A. I don't know. I can't recollect.
- Q. Well, were you given the copies that VERA KANE made?
- A. I don't know whether I was given them then. I am inclined to think I wasn't, but I did have them in my possession at one time.
- Q. Well, at that time then, VERA KANE retained them, is that what you believe?
- A. I believe so, although I am not certain again because I haven't anything specific that I can associate it with.
- Q. When did VERA KANE turn them over to you, or did FRED HELLER turn them over to you?
- A. I don't know. I did have them in my possession. I don't know who turned them over, but both VERA KANE and FRED HELLER would know.
- Q. Well, after they were turned over to you, did you turn them over to JACK?
- A. No, JACK never got those.
- Q. What did you do with them?
- A. I kept them for awhile because we were planning at that time to start a business enterprise, and while the formulas were of a valuable and secret nature as far as American Chemical Paint was concerned, they were, for the most part, merely trade secrets, not patented, and therefore free to be used by anyone who possessed the information.
- Q. Is that unusual, Tom, that they wouldn't patent their secret processes?
- A. No, that isn't unusual because those products of that nature cannot be patented. In other words, in order to obtain a patent on a product or process, the product or process must contain something new and novel. In other words, minor variations of a known art cannot be patented. These formulae were of this nature, as were the formulae of Nopco.

19 - JFM

Q. Tom, since you have expressed a desire to terminate the interview for the evening, it is very satisfactory with us. Would you care to resume again tomorrow night?

A. Yes.

Q. What time would be convenient for you?

A. The same time.

Q. 6:30.

A. Unless I call you earlier in the day. I don't anticipate any reason why I should call but since this is on a voluntary basis, I want to get it over with as quickly as possible, but let's allow for an unforeseen emergency.

Q. It's agreeable with us.

The interview with THOMAS L. BLACK was resumed at 6:35 PM on June 23, 1950 in Room 517 of the Philadelphia FBI Office. Interviewing agents were ROBERT W. HOLMES and WILLIAM B. WELTE, Jr.

- Q. You're back here tonight voluntarily to continue the interview which we started earlier this week.
- A. That's right.
- Q. I have here a scrapbook which has been identified by FRED HELLER as being his scrapbook. In it are two tickets dated January 14, 1937 to the Adelphia Theater with a notation beside it "It Can't Happen Here" With T. Black". Do you have any recollection of seeing that play with HELLER?
- A. Yes. I have a vague recollection now.
- Q. That would indicate that you were reconciled with HELLER back in January of 1937, then, instead of as you said the other day you believed it to be 1939?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did you and HELLER at any time discuss joining the International Brigade of Spanish Loyalist forces?
- A. Yes. We discussed it on several occasions.
- Q. Just what was said at these meetings?
- A. HELLER told me that he had either been to the headquarters of the International Brigade or was going, and he suggested that we sign up and go to Spain.
- Q. To fight on which side?
- A. To fight on the Loyalist side.
- Q. Did you go to the Loyalist headquarters?
- A. No. I did not go.
- Q. Did HELLER tell you whether or not he went at a later time?
- A. He told me he had been there and he did receive much encouragement, I believe.

- Q. Were you willing to go over with the International Brigade?
- A. No. I was not willing.
- Q. Had either one of your Soviet superiors ever mentioned that to you?
- A. It had been discussed at about the time the International Brigade was being formed and they decided that they did not want one in this country.

 Spain. They wanted me in this country.
- ?. I Which contact was that, TOM?
- A. I believe that it was PAUL PETERSEN. I'm not sure.
- Q. How did that point come up with PETERSEN?
- A. I'm sorry, I didn't get the question?
- Q. The question of joining or not joining the International Brigade, how did it come up with PETERSEN?
- A. I believe that PETERSEN raised the issue himself and he said that some of the fellows were going but that I was not one of them. I think this happened during a brief discussion we had about events taking place in Spain.
- Q. Did he explain whether these fellows who were going were going as an assignment or as volunteers?
- A. He didn't explain that to me but, of course, it would have been understood that people in Soviet espionage work don't go as wolunteers. Everything is by instruction.
- Q. Did you ever find out the identity of any of those who went?
- A. No, I didn't, because, as I brought out before, information travels in only one direction. There was never any information given back.
- C. Was there any further action taken by you or HELLER in this effort to enlist?
- wew is the recruiting headquarters in New wolfed I .A
- 4. I believe that HELLER did visit the recruiting headquarters in New ... York once more and, as I recall it, he said that they apparently idential not want him. In other words, he was discouraged in the attempt.

- in 1939 and that it was around that time that HELLER had been reconciled in 1939 and that it was around that time that HELLER furnished to you the information on the parkerizing process as well as some of the formula of the American Chemical Paint Company. Since we now have established and you can recall that HELLER re-established contact with you in 1937, was it earlier than 1939, then, that HELLER furnished to you the parkerizing process for transmittal to the Russian agents?
- A. I believe that since we have established these other dates more accurately, it probably was 1937.
- Q. How about the formuli of American Chemical Paint on which you, VERA: KANE and HELLER got together and decided to copy for the Russians?
- A. Do you mean the date of that?
- Q. Yes. Can you place that now?
- As I recall, YERA KANE didn't have anything to do with it at that time.

 Now I have another bit of information which I found in my possessions at Berg Laboratories which your agents overlooked. I forgot to bring it with me tonight but I'll bring it next time.
- Q. What is it?
- A. It is some information on the thermoilgrandine process and a single sheet of paper, and it bears a 1942 date. I believe that it was about that time that VERA KAME may have made the copies or perhaps just a little earlier, not for transmission to the Soviet Union but in connection with the business that we hoped to establish.
- Q. Was that in connection with the parkerizing process?
- A. That's the parkerizing process. It's the same thing.
- to NACK?
- A. No. We're talking about two different things. That was turned over in 1937.
- Q. The parkerizing process?
- A. Yes. This is just merely to establish the date of the other end of it.

Q. In other words, you believe it was just shortly prior to that time or around that time?

.emit tant banoa. .A

С° ТЪГ53

zeY .A

Q. That HELLER had furnished the 200-odd formuli from the American phemical Paint Company?

A. Yes, probably just prior to that.

Q. Would you be kind enough to bring it in tomorrow night?

A. Yes. I meant to bring it tonight.

Q. Do you recall whether or not you attended the Trotskyite conventions - in New York in 1939 and 1940 which are alleged to have been held at that time?

A. I believe that I attended a few sessions, undoubtedly evening sessions.

Q. Did you do so at the direction of JACK?

A. No. He was not interested in having me attend conventions as a spectator because that was very adequately covered by other people. The only reason that I should want me to attend conventions at all would be seen in the presence of other trotskyites and thereby get a reputation as a loyal Trotskyist.

Q. Were you going for that reason?

A. No. If I went I went because I was interested in the proceedings.
No reports were ever required.

Q. You didn't make any reports?

•oli

Q. What was the nature of your work with JACK during the period around mar on in Europe between Germany and Great Britain and allies. This country was in the early stages of neutrality. Then we had Lend-Lease after that.

-ξητ−

A. As nearly as I can recall approximately a year after the assassination of Trotsky the Soviet agents lost all interest in what was happening in the Socialist Workers Party. They had achieved their primary purpose and my guess is that they left a few agents in the Party as purpose and my guess is that they left a few agents in the Party as observers but that their work in the organization was being liquidated.

- Q. What were your instructions then at that time?
- A. My instructions were to carry out the previous line of activity and get myself a job in one of the key chemical industries, any one.
- Q. Were there any specific plants mentioned?
- A. 'Eastman Kodak was always of interest, although there were others mentioned: DuPont, Monsanto, American Cyanamid. I don't recall any others just now.
- Q. What went on then? What followed that?
- A. I don't understand your question?
- Q. They wanted to apply for employment at one of these companies?
- ceY .A
- 6. What did you do?
- A. I did not apply for employment. I told that I had but my applications had been rejected.
- Q. What did he want you to do next? What was the next step?
- A. They wanted me to keep trying.
- Q. Trying to get, a job in these other plants?
- . Yes.
- Q. What efforts did you make to secure positions?
- A. No efforts at all.
- Q. When you told JACK that you were not successful in securing a job, what was his reaction? What did he want you to do then?
- A. Then the pressure increased again.

-1415-

- Q. What was the form of pressure?
- A. Threats and general intimidation.
- Q. Specifically what did he want you to do at this time when he was putting the pressure on?
- A. There was a period which I can't place definitely now in which my chief task was to have been to obtain employment in Kellex Corporation.
 That is K-E-I-L-E-X. I believe that's the spelling.
 That is K-E-I-L-E-X. I believe that's the spelling.
- Q. Where is the Kellex Corporation located?
- A. It had offices in New York City. It was a subsidiary of the Kellogg
- Q. They are the manufacturers of industrial refining equipment?
- A. That's right. I believe that at that time they were doing something in connection with the so-called Manhattan Project. I did not know that at the time but I learned that subsequently.
- Q. As you look back in retrospect you believe now that they were doing work then in connection with the Project?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did JACK at that time tell you they were working on some highly classified work?
- A. He said that he knew something was going on in the Kellex Corporation which was of very great interest to them and that's all he said and that I was to get a job there if at all possible and find out what was going on. I don't know whether he personally knew that it had anything to do with atomic energy but certainly his superiors did.
- Q. JACK indicated to you that something of great importance was going on at Kellex?
- .tdgir s'tsdT .A
- Q. Did you take any steps to secure employment there?
- .ton bib I ou .A
- Q. Either under your true name or any alias?
- .ton bib I toN .A

-≤†\t-

- 9. What was his reaction, then, when you told him that you did not secure employment there?
- A. His reaction as I recall it was that they always had to find somebody else to do my work.
- Q. Did he indicate to you that they did find someone else?
- A. No, he didn't but I wouldn't have been told anymay. They probably did find somebody else. I'm guessing.
- Q. What did JACK do now?
- A. There was a period of complete inactivity. I can't be sure how long that lasted but he was out of contact with me for a time. I think it was about this time.
- Q. Have you any idea about how long it was? Do you recall at all?
- A. It may have been six months or longer. Of course it was understood that during this period I was to make other attempts to obtain employment in what they considered key chemical industries.
- Q. Did you submit any reports at all during this period?
- .ou .A
- Q. Did you continue to remain in the SWP?
- A. I did remain for a time I believe.
- Q. Even after they told you that their interest in the SWP no longer existed?
- .tdgir.e'tsdT .A
- Q. In other words, you did not become a convinced Trotskyite to the extent of staying in after they said you did not have to stay in?
- A. I wouldn't state it just that way. I was a convinced Trotskylte but there comes a time when pressure is put on you in this sort of work and if you don't make your own decisions I prepared to drop out gradually. I knew I couldn't stay in indefinitely.

there and do that job?

After Trotsky was assassinated did you consider the possibility

- A. I knew intuitively without being told specifically that if I were not to be the actual assassin, at least I was to take part in the plot.
- Q. This is what you believed after the death of Trotsky or did you believe this prior to Trotsky's death?
- A. It believed it prior to Trotsky's death but I was certain afterward.
- Q. You felt then at this time and you knew there was a movement on foot in the to assassinate Trotsky by the Soviet agents?
- A. I knew that attempts had been made before to assassinate Trotaky.

 I also knew that Trotaky's son, LEON, I believe the name was SADOV,
 had been assassinated in Paris. I knew that Trotaky's daughter had
 mysteriously disappeared in Berlin some years previously, so there
 was not any question in my mind concerning the situation and that
 Trotaky was scheduled for so-called liquidation.
- Q. You realized that you were being wound up in this plot?
- A. Yes.
- Jour possible involvement in that?
- . Yes.
- Q. What did they say?
- A. I told VERA KANE (I believe it was shortly after the assassination of Trotsky) that the Soviet agents had picked me to take part in that plot. What else do you want to know?
- Q. Did you discuss it with any of your Soviet superiors?
- A. No. I didn't dare discuss things of that sort with them.
- Q. Did you discuss it with JACK?
- A. To the best of my recollection, not my participation my proposed to the participation in the plot, but the act itself and I believe now that it was not SCHWARTS but JACK who explained that these things were no necessary.

-2771-

- did they give you? refusal to get a job with the Kellex Corporation? What assignment What is the next step in your involvement with the Soviets, after your
- berrod to Eet a job in a key industry. As I recall it, I was instructed to keep working all during this
- Was there any other work that you were told to do other than that?

Did they arrange for you to contact anyone during this period?

- No, that was all.
- that I was not a very willing worker and I have a feeling that I was No, because by this time it had been pretty well established by them;
- being checked on in a lot of respects.
- What gave you that feeling?
- know what sort of reports he would take back to his contact man. with HARRY because while I liked him as a personal friend I did not I had with him. I did not feel free to discuss the situation openly asked me a few times about the nature of my work and some discussions I primarily had that feeling because of some questions that HARM COLD
- Were you ever required to submit a report on your contacts with HARRI?
- What is your next step in the Soviet ring?
- was being applied again. inactivity would have to stop and, in other words, the whole pressure The next step that I recall is that JACK said that this period of
- Tell me about it. What happened then?
- technical reports. I went back to the previously established pattern of supplying faked
- How many did you submit during this period.
- .out taul
- That mere these reports on?

-87T-

- A. Both were on micro-biological processes, one on the production of sorbose from sorbitol by fermentation and the other was on the production of penicillin.
- Q. Around when was this? About what period?
- A. The only thing that I have to establish the date by is that it was sometime after National Oil employed another bacteriologist, CHARLES BENDER.
- Q. Were we at war at the time?
- A. I think so.
- Q. You were employed by National Oil Products until the middle of 1944, is that correct?
- A. I think so.
- Q. Can you place it in that connection? How long was it before you left NOPCO that you prepared these two reports?
- A. By that date, it probably would have been in 1943.
- Q. Both of them?
- A. Both of them.
- Q. Who did you give as the source of information in the sorbose report?
- A. Lyself.
- Q. Weren't you supposed to report this as though you received it from some person other than yourself?
- A. That was the technique we used before but it was not necessary in this case because of the reason for the employment of BENDER by NOPCO. Sorbose is the raw material from which synthetic Vitamin C is made. BENDER was formerly employed by Hoffmann-LaRoche, Inc., Nutley, N.J., in their Sorbose Production Plant. He was employed by NOPCO for the sole purpose of bringing this process to them along with the necessary cultures of the producing organism and, generally, the technical know-how. BENDER worked in my laboratory during the time that a laboratory was being set up for him and he discussed the production of sorbose with me, not

very openly but enough so that I got a general idea of what the process was like. On what I learned from BENDER in the course of these discussions, I was able to fake a technical report as to how sorbose was produced. In other words, while the report was completely fictitious, it contained enough of the truth so that its fictitious nature could not be checked for a long time.

- Q. Why do you say it was fictitious? You had all the information available to you at NOPCO, did you not?
- A. No. I did not have all the information available to me, only what BENDER voluntarily gave me. He had the information in his private notebooks.
- Q. Were they locked up?
- A. I believe he took them home with him every night. They were not available to me. In other words he was not taking any chances on NOPCO stealing the process from him without compensation.
- Q. Did you tell BENDER that you were going to submit the report to the Russians?
- A. No. BENDER never knew that I wrote a report.
- Q. Did you get a sample of this material for them?
- A. Sorbose, no; the raw material, sorbitol, yes.
- Q. Where did you get the specimen of sorbitol?
- A. That was freely available because its a common chemical.
- Q. Did you, in your reports to the Russians, acknowledge the fact that BENDER is the one from whom you got your information?
- A. I'm not sure. At this point I believe that I told them it was based on a process that had been developed by Hoffmann-LaRoche, that NOPCO now had and I believe that indicated that I was playing an active part in this process.
- Q. You mean in the development of it?
- A. In the setting up of it.

- Q. Did you advise them that BENDER was the man with whom you were working in this connection?
- A. I'm not sure. I may have used his name.
- Q. As being an informant of yours?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Of course you would have had to give them a fictitious source.
- A. Not on this project. He was very secretive with his process because it was about the only thing of value he had to offer the company and he certainly wasn't going to tell me too much because then that would make him unnecessary.
- Q. Was this turned over to JACK?
- A. Undoubtedly, it was JACK as nearly as I can recall.
- Q. Do you remember where and when?
- A. New York City, I believe, the Hotel New Yorker.
- Q. Did he have a room there?
- A. No. I'll have to go into a little detail and explain this so that you'll know the circumstances.

The process for producing sorbitol by fermentation would have been without value if the necessary culture were not supplied. This, therefore, required some rather elaborate preparations for transmitting the culture to the Soviet Union, living organisms. We discussed for a period of several weeks -

- Q. Who do you mean, "we"?
- A. JACK and I discussed for a period of several weeks the best way of getting the culture there. He said that he could arrange to have a bacteriologist care for the culture and transplant it periodically on a Soviet ship leaving New York. Apparently the instructions from Loscow were that it would be better to send the culture by plane to

Moscow. It was my understanding, although I've only casual remarks made by JACK as the source of information, that this was finally decided on. This was a very costly and elaborate way to achieve nothing because the culture that was turned over to him was available for the price of \$1.00 to anybody who wished to purchase it.

- Q. Did you purchase it for them?
- A. I don't recall whether I purchased the culture at that time although I had a culture of the organism in my possession, not a highly active one.
- Q. There did you secure it, TOM?
- A. It was purchased I believe from the American Culture Collection or perhaps I obtained it by request of some bacteriological laboratory. This is quite a common practice, to exchange cultures.
- Q. Just what arrangements did you and JACK make for the transmission of the culture specimen to the Soviet Union?
- A. I bought a gallon thermos jug in a drug store and six culture tubes containing transplants of the culture were packed in ice in the thermos jug. This jug was turned over to JACK on the day that he had the arrangements completed.
- Q. Did he instruct you as to the day you were to have it available for him?
- A. That's correct.
- Q. Just about when was this, do you recall?
- A. It was probably in the fall of 1943.
- Q. Fall of 1943?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did you pack the cultures in the room of the Hotel New Yorker that had been rented? Where does the New Yorker figure into this?
- A. The details are a little confused now but I believe I turned over the reports to him the day preceding or perhaps a few days before and in the Hotel New Yorker. He told me by phone the time he wanted the culture.
- Q. Did he have a room in the Hotel New Yorker or did you have a room there?

- A. I had a room in the Hotel New Yorker.
- Q. Under your true name?
- A. Under my true name.
- Q. In the fall of 1943?
- A. I believe so.
- Q. True name and address?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did he come to your hotel room?
- A. Yes.
- Q. These reports had been typed up by you, had they?
- A. No. These reports were in longhand.
- Q. These were prepared by you on the basis of your own information and some of the information you had received from BENDER?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Was there any literature available at the time that you had read on this subject matter?
- A. Yes. There was quite a bit of general information on fermentation processes. Most of it was obtained from the textbook "Industrial Micro-Biology", I believe.
- Q. Do you have that book?
- A. I believe I do.
- Q. By whom?
- A. I don't recall the author.
- Q. Did you buy the book yourself?

- A. I bought the book.
- Q. Do you still have it?
- A. I believe so.
- Q. Where is it?
- A. In storage.
- Q. Who made the arrangements for you to take the hotel room in the Hotel New Yorker?
- A. JACK made the arrangements. JACK instructed me to take a room.
- Q. You registered yourself?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Had he ever instructed you to meet in the hotel room?
- A. Never before. The reason for that was this report was quite bulky. It was written in longhand and it was very well padded with useless information.

In other words, it was too large a report to turn over in the usual way.

- Q. That is to pass on the street wrapped in a newspaper?
- A. Yes. Along with the report were bottles of nutrient media necessary to propagate the culture. These consisted, as I recall, of yeast extract, teptone, another bacteriology nutrient media.
- Q. Were they to feed the cultures so that they would keep alive?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Just how did you go about meeting at the hotel from the time that you, yourself, registered?
- A. I registered and then I met JACK on a street corner by pre-arrangement and told him my room number.
- Q. Do you recall the room number?
- A. No, I don't.

- Q. You mean to say you registered in the hotel? Did you then go up to your room?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did you take the report up to the room and leave it there?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Then you came down and met JACK outside of the hotel at a pre-arranged meeting place? Do you recall the meeting place?
- A. I don't recall definitely.
- Q. Was it in the afternoon or evening?
- A. It was in the early evening, I believe.
- Q. After you met JACK on a street corner, what did you both do?
- A. I told him the room number and we separated.
- Q. Did you keep your key or did you give him the key?
- A. I kept the key. He told me approximately what time he would come to the hotel.
- Q. What time was that? Can you recall?
- A. I believe about 8:00 or 8:30 PM. I'd given him the room number and obtained the briefcase containing the report, plus the necessary nutrient media.
- Q. After meeting him on the street corner, you then went back to your room?
- A. Yes
- Q. And waited for him and he came to your room while you were still there?
- A. Yes. The reason for this was so he would not have to inquire at the desk what my room number was.
- Q. You say that you gave him the briefcase?
- A. That's right.

- Q. Whose briefcase was this?
- A. It was mine.
- Q. Did he take it away with him?
- A. He took it away.
- Q. Did he return it to you?
- A. He promised that he would but I never saw it again. It was an old briefcase. That is, it was not purchased for that.
- Q. How much did he pay you for this?
- A. He paid the actual expenses involved which I believe came to about \$6.00 or \$9.00, \$5.00 of which was for the thermos jug.
- Q. Did he pay for the hotel room?
- A. As I recall it, no.
- Q. That night that you had the hotel room and you gave him the papers, you did not give him that night the culture in the thermos jug, did you?
- A. No.
- Q. Will you describe to us the next meeting that you had and what took place?
- A. JACK took the briefcase and left the hotel and I stayed behind for a while. I believe I stayed overnight since I had registered and then I went home. As I recall it, this happened on Friday night and I went home Saturday, and also as I recall it, he called me Sunday and told me that I should have the cultures ready by Monday. So, I wrapped the thermos jug in ordinary wrapping paper and we met in a small restaurant, a pre-arranged place, and I brought the jug in the restaurant and when we left, he carried it out.
- Q. Do you recall what restaurant it was and where it was located?
- A. I can't recall specifically the restaurant but I believe that it was a small Italian restaurant someplace on 12th Street where the principal items on the menu were spaghetti and wine. In other words, it was not a fancy restaurant. It was not a well-patronized restaurant like Child's.

- Q. Was this project on the derivation of sorbose from sorbitol assigned specifically to you?
- A. No, it was not assigned. As a matter of fact it was my suggestion to relieve the pressure at the time. It was a project to which a considerable amount of effort could be devoted both on JACK's part and on mine to make the necessary arrangements. In other words, it was an excellent stall.
- Q. Was there anything of a classified nature regarding sorbose?
- A. Nothing at all.
- Q. Was the work done by NOPCO being done under government contract?
- A. No, I believe not.
- Q. What is sorbose?
- A. Sorbose is a sugar from which ascosporic acid, Vitamin C, is produced by a series of chemical reactions. It is extremely difficult to synthesize sorbose by chemical methods but by fermentation processes it is quite simple. From sorbose ascosporic acid is synthesized by a process involving several steps. It is a well-known reaction.
- Q. Did you give them the entire process for making the resulting product, Vitamin C?
- A. No. I had planned to work up a fictitious process if that became necessary. However, it did not so I did not go to the trouble involved.
- Q. What could they have made if they followed the process you gave them?
- A. They could have made the sugar sorbose and from that, Vitamin C.

- Q. After you furnished JACK with the material and the culture on sorbose, what was his reaction? Was he satisfied?
- A. He was satisfied and he told me that this was the first time that that sort of thing had been done, that is, to furnish information on a fermentation process and to transmit cultures along with the process and that, as a matter of fact, his superior had opposed to it in the beginning as involving more expense than it was worth to get the culture there, and that there had been some wisecracks made about him concerning his interest in the project and that, since it was a living organism, they had even given it a pet name, I presume he and his superior. The name that they had given the culture was "Phoebe."
- Q. Did JACK request you to perform other work along that line, since they were very satisfied with the results that you and he had both produced together?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Will you elaborate on that?
- A. The next thing he wanted was the process for producing penicillin.
- Q. How long afterwards was that?
- A. I don't know definitely how long afterwards it was, but it possibly could have been as long as a year or perhaps as short as six months. There was a considerable period of time between the two.
- Q. What did you do during that intervening period of time? What was the nature of your work during that period of time?
- A. That was a period of inactivity again to give me time to get a job in an essential industry.
- Q. Were you contacted by JACK during that period?
- A. Well, once in awhile. We didn't have regular meetings. Generally, the meetings were arranged by telephone and we met at a predetermined place. The time of meeting was arranged by telephone, that is. One possible reason for this was that JACK was very busy

himself in those days and the meetings were very short and very brief.

- Q. Did you have any idea what he was busy at?
- A. No, he never confided in me, except on, I think, about three occasions, as to the nature of what he was doing. One time was when he told me about the jokes that his superior had made concerning the transmitting of the culture. Another time was when he told me that he had been born in Czechoslovakia. The third time was after one of these long periods of inactivity. He told me a story of what had happened to two Soviet agents in China that had lost contact with their Soviet superior. Do you want that story? There's not much to it.
- Q. Yes, sure.
- A. He said that this isn't an allegedly amusing story. I don't see anything very funny about it. Two Soviet agents in China had lost contact with their Soviet superior and they were very low in funds and stranded. So they pooled their resources and started a small business. I believe he said it was a soft drink business; and after a period of a year and a half when contact was reestablished, they were doing such a prosperous business that the Soviet agent had difficulty in convincing them that they should go back to espionage.
- Q.- Where was this supposed to be in China?
- A. I believe in one of the larger cities in China. I think it was Hong Kong.
- Q. Were these supposed to be Chinese or Russians?
- A. These were not Chinese nationals.
- Q. Did he personally know of them?
- A. He personally knew of them. As a matter of fact, he told me that one of these agents had a very bad habit of collecting carved wood, art trinkets of carved wood, and that this habit had cost the Soviet Union a considerable amount of money because he added it to his expense account. That is all he told me about it.
- Q. Did he indicate whether or not these two fellows might have come to this country?
- A. No, he didn't know if they had come to this country but he knew them personally.

- Q. Did he indicate that he had been there to Hong Kong?
- A. No, he didn't indicate that. From the trend of the conversation, my guess is that they may have been British agents.
- Q. They were British agents, not Russian agents?
- A. I mean they were Russian agents of British nationality.
- Q. Well during this period now between the sorbose and the penicillin reports, he tried to get you to change your job and go to another place of employment?
- A. Yes.
- Is there anything else he attempted or any other assignment that he gave you during that period?
- A. No. I had the only reason acceptable to them for not changing jobs at that period. That was the draft board and the War Manpower Commission and so on, and he realized that it would have been impossible just to walk off a job during that period.
- Q. Tom, did he suggest to you that you secure information on penicillin?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Will you tell us about that?
- A. JACK's request for information on penicillin came shortly after the announcement in the press of the new wonder drug and its properties.
- Q. About when was this, Tom?
- A. I can't place the date definitely, but it was when the newspaper publicity first appeared.
- Q. Were you still employed at Nopco?
- A. Yes.
- Q. You were employed at Nopco until June of 1944, is that correct?
- A. That's correct.

- Q. At which time you left.
- A. That's correct.
- Q. In other words, this period was sometime prior to June of 1944.
- A. Yes.
- Q. All right, continue.
- A. He wanted me to obtain all the information available on how penicillin was produced and how it was purified for medicinal use. He suggested that perhaps I could get a release from the War Manpower Commission if I were to go to work for one of the more important industrial concerns experimenting with penicillin production.
- Q. Who were these? Did he tell you or did you already know?
- A. He told me but I already knew myself.
- Q. Which concerns?
- A. Charles Pfizer and Company in Brooklyn, and I can't recall who else, but there were a couple of them that were considered important He was primarily interested, I believe, in Charles Pfizer and Company.
- Q. Tell the whole story, what they wanted, what you got, what you turned over to them and how you turned it over to them.
- A. He told me that he wanted the same sort of thing on penicillin that had been done on sorbose. I told JACK that this was a pretty big order and besides everything was in the experimental stage yet. He said that this was to be my assignment and that he didn't care how I got the information, but that it had to be gotten.

The first step I took was to read all of the available literature on penicillium notatum, the organism from which penicillin is produced. At this period there was not very much available except a textbook by THOM CHARLESTON, I believe, of the United States Department of Agriculture, entitled, "The Penicillia."

- Q. Did you have that book?
- I don't believe so. I think it was out of print and I had to borrow it or get it in some other way.

The second second of the second second second second second

The next step was to read the current medical literature on the uses of penicillin. The third step was to organize all the available information and try to work out a process which could pass as a reasonable facsimile of what was actually being done. A number of short reports were written containing quotes and comments from the available literature, both medical and technical. The articles on penicillin contained in the technical journals gradually increased in volume so that this became quite a project. Finally JACK said that this was nonsense because the same journals were available in Russia and that he wanted actual production methods.

- Q. You submitted him several reports then on the information contained in these technical journals?
- A. That's right.
- Q. And he was dissatisfied with that?
- A. Yes.
- Q. This information on technical journals, that was the published information?
- A. Right.
 - Q. What efforts did you make then to comply with his requests, Tom?
- A. Since I had read almost everything published and readily available on the production of penicillin, I started to work up the report. There were two methods currently in use. One was the original method of surface growth, that is, flask culture, and the second was the submerged growth method, the one now exclusively used. The first production report contained instructions for growing the mold in flasks and the method of extraction of the penicillin from the culture media. The method of extraction was based on what little published information there was available, and the surface growth methods were, of course, common to the propagation of almost any mold.

The next step was to obtain information on the submerged growth method. This was impossible to obtain by me, so it had to be faked from general information. Several supplementary reports were added which made the information somewhat more accurate.

A third method I suggested, which was actually tried later by Rare Chemicals, Incorporated, a subsidiary of Nopco, concerned the use of a continuous process similar to that used in the quick method for producing vinegar from cider or wine, specifically, a Fring's generator, a tower packed with wood shavings and inoculated with the producing organism over which the nutrien media is slowly trickled and the desired substance, of course in low concentration, is taken from the bottom of the column.

It would appear from subsequent developments, concerning specifically the request from A. BROTHMAN for information on penicilling production for Russia, none of this information was of any value. However, the reports were submitted and I also obtained cultures of the organism, being sold by the American Type Culture Collection, and gave them to JACK. I believe that these were not sent to the Soviet Union because, while he took them, he did not seem very much concerned about preparations as in the case of sorbose, and he also said that the Soviet microbiologists were already experimenting on penicillin production.

- Q. Let me ask you a couple of questions here. Did you turn over to him any of the literature that you had secured?
- A. Yes. About the end of this project, three published bibliographies were made generally available on the literature pertaining to penicillin. One of these was published by Merck and Company, another by Squibb, and I believe the third by some other pharmaceutical house. I made photocopies of these bibliographies for him and I believe that these were sent to the Soviet Union on microfilm.
- Q. Did you prepare the microfilm?
- A. I did.
- Q. Was it 35 mm. film?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Did you use your contact camera?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Where did you do that?
- A. In my kitchen in Newark.
- Q. Where did you get the film?

- A. I purchased it at a Philadelphia store, I believe. Either that or I had it available.
- Q. You mean you had it available, you had it in your apartment?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did JACK ever give you any film for use in photographing?
- A. I believe that he gave me a roll of film at one time, or perhaps two rolls of photocopy film.
- Q. How big a roll?
- A. Perhaps it was a 25-foot roll, a small roll. It's customarily used.
- Q. Then you would have to put it on a cassett?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Just how did you go about turning this over to JACK, the material, the reports?
- A. By the usual method of concealing it in newspaper.
- Q. Where were these meets held?
- A. Generally in a Child's restaurant in the 42nd Street area.
- Q. ... Where did you pass over to him the penicillin cultures?
- A. I believe that that was done in a restaurant too.
- Q. How did you package them?
- A. They were in culture tubes wrapped in a small package. It wasn't a very large package.
- Q. Wasn't it necessary to put these in a jug?
- A. If they were to be transmitted it would have been necessary but I believe that he said that that could be taken care of by them since they had had the experience with sorbose.
- Q. How much did he pay you for the reports and the cultures?

- A. The actual expenses involved, whatever that was.
- Q. What would you estimate them to be at this time?
- A. I would estimate that it was about \$10.00.
- Q. Didn't he pay you anything at all for your services?
- A. No. My services were never paid for. The expenses had to be itemized.
- Q. Did he ever make you any offers of payment?
- A. I had offers of payment all through the period from the very beginning, but payment was generally in the form of gifts of one sort or another.
- Q. Did JACK make you any specific offers in payment for any of these reports?
- A. No.
- Q. Did he give you any gifts for preparing these?
- A. I believe that the real gift I got was to get the contacts back that had been taken previously, although again I am not sure of the dates and so on.
- Q. You mean to say that JACK gave you the contacts back to further copy material on penicillin?
- A. I think so, although I am not sure because I can't establish the dates definitely and when this took place.
- Q. What was his reaction upon receiving the material on penicillin?
- A. He was very pleased.
- Q. Tom, you notice the other day you said that you gave him the penicillin cultures, the penicillium notatum that you got from the American Type Culture, and gave him instructions as to how it should be cared for and so forth, and subsequently he told you that that culture had been sent to Russia and had arrived safely.
- A. I am confusing the two cultures, the one for sorbose and the

one for penicillin and I can't really be sure that he didn't tell me it had arrived safely. That is very vague in my mind. The important consideration is that the information that was received, with or without culture, was considered highly important at the time but subsequently it wasn't considered of much value or they wouldn't have contacted BROTHMAN.

- Q. You say you think they didn't send it to Russia?
- A. That's what I'm inclined to think tonight, but I am very much confused about what actually transpired.
- Q. It seems peculiar that he would have been so pleased about getting it and then not send it.
- A. No, he was pleased about the information.
- Q. That's what I mean.
- A. Well I'm sure that that was sent. I have no doubt about it.
- Q. Tom, was all this done prior to your leaving Nopco?
- A. Yes.
- Q. In other words, it was all done prior to June of 1944.
- A. Yes.
- Q. What was your next deal with the Soviets, your next connection with them? Did JACK continue to contact you?
- A. JACK continued to contact me infrequently.
- Q. What would you say infrequently means? What frequency is there to infrequently?
- A. About once in four, six or eight weeks.
- Q. How was the contact, at a prearranged place? Was the meeting prearranged?
- A. The place was prearranged and the appointment was made bytelephone.
- Q. How would he contact you on the telephone? Would he call you at your home?

- A. At my home.
- Q. Would he identify himself as JACK on the telephone?
- A. He would say "Hello, Tom" and, of course, I recognized his voice and he would propose that we have dinner together the following night, because he would always call in the evening; but, of course, that meant two or three nights later by prearrangement.
- Q. All right, what assignment did he give you at this time?
- A. As I recall the assignments that were given were to carry out the previous request to get an important job.
- Q. This was right around June of 1944, wasn't it?
- A. Yes.
- Q. That is when you left Nopco?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did you talk over your leaving Nopco with him?
- A. Yes. The war was still on then and during this period and the period preceding, clear back to the time of my accident, I had been in a very bad state of demoralization. Do you want any elaboration on that?
- Q. Yes.
- A. First of all, the constant pressure that was being placed on me by JACK—it was more than pressure, it was actually terror at times—and the fear of retaliation and so on produced a mental state whereby I found it impossible to sleep at night or to do any work in the daytime.
- Q. In other words, you were laid off because you weren't doing your job.
- A. I wasn't doing my job, so the company was getting practically nothing of any value out of me, neither was the Soviet Union, and I wasn't any value to myself either. That had been going really since before the accident, although previous to that I think that I had a reputation as a conscientious worker.

Q.		Tom,	during y	our	period	at	Nopco,	during	the	war	period,
	Nopco had	some	defense	cont	tracts.						

- A. Yes.
- Q. You were working there as a bacteriologist.
- A. That's right.
- Q. Did you work on any of their defense work?
- A. Only in the matter of routine testing.
- Q. What was the nature of that particular work?
- A. Nopco was making a material for the armed forces. The most common trade name is Zephiran. It is a germicide, although that wasn't the name under which Nopco sold it. And they were doing research on other materials of a similar nature.
- Q. What was the nature of these materials? What were they used for?
- A. They were used as bacteriacides, for general disinfection and sterilization, and for pharmaceutical purposes and so on.
- Q. Did that have anything to do with mildewproofing of material?
- A. No, that was entirely separate.
- Q. Did you work on that mildewproofing of material?
- A. I did run some routine tests on the products which they manufactured. In other words, tested them for effectiveness, but I had nothing to do with their manufacture in any way.
- Q. Did you have anything to do with the development of them?
- A. No, only in the testing of samples which were submitted to me.
- Q. In other words, it was developed elsewhere in the laboratory and, after the specimens were developed, they were submitted to you for .
- A. Evaluation.
- Q. For evaluation and determining the effectiveness of the mildewproofing material.

- A. That's right.
- Q. Did you have anything to do with the fireproofing of material?
- A. Nothing at all with the fireproofing.
- Q. Did you have to do any examination of it?
- A. Not to the best of my knowledge.
- Q. Did JACK ask you what the nature of your work was at Nopco?
- A. Yes, I told him that it was presently purely routine. That was the truth.
- Q. Did you tell him that you were doing work on the mildewproofing?
- A. No.
- Q. Did he request you to furnish him some of the newer processes of Nopco?
- A. That was a standing request, but none were furnished because they were not readily available to me. I could have gotten them but didn't.
- Q. Did you have available to you this one on mildewproofing?
- A. Possibly I did with a little effort. It didn't come to me in the routine course of work. If the purpose of these questions are to find out whether JACK got the information, he didn't. He didn't even know about it unless he found out from other sources. Nothing from Nopco had been turned over for quite some time, well, years back really.
- Q. Didn't he pressure you for it, Tom?
- A. Yes, I was always under pressure, but I told him that it wasn't available to me readily and that I couldn't get it without a great deal of risk. That, incidentally, was the truth. In other words, Nopco was no longer quite as loose with its technical information as it had been in years past. It was exceedingly more difficult to get. In the old days, processes and formulas were available to almost anybody in the laboratory including the janitors—I mean at night—and so on, but that wasn't true during this period.

- Q. During the period of the war?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Now you left Nopco in June of 1944. Did you discuss that matter with JACK?
- A. Yes, I told JACK that I had been fired. I didn't tell him the reason because I didn't dare tell him the state of mind I was in, although it was apparent, I guess, to anybody that observed me, a complete state of mental and physical demoralization. To use a slang phrase, I didn't give a damned for anything; I didn't care what happened.
- Q. So what did happen?
- A. Well finally the boss decided he could dispense with my services.
- Q. Well after you were fired from Nopco what did you do?
- A. Some time before, Fine Organics had given me a consulting job. The nature of this job was rather indefinite but SEGESSMAN had been a friend of mine for a good many years and so had MOLNAR. I had recommended to them that they also go into production of this material commonly known as Zephiran and they subsequently had gotten some Government contracts on it, I believe, to the extent of a considerable amount of money. So the fact that I was with them on a consulting basis gave me an income and I didn't care what happened at Nopco anyway. I hadn't for a long time. I had the income from Fine Organics which nobody knew about and my job as a consultant was rather indefinite Specifically, they had money to spend during that period and they wanted me to see what I could develop which would be of value to them later. That was one of the objects and, of course, the other one, what could be of value to them immediately.
- Q. What were you paid by them? What was your basis of pay?
- A. It was a yearly basis, I think, \$3,000.00 a year and paid quarterly.
- Q. That is \$750.00 quarterly?
- A. Yes.

- Q. You went to work for them around July of 1944, after leaving Nopco?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Where are their laboratories?
- A. At 211 East 19th Street. That was the Molnar Lab, and they had another one in New York City in those days. Later they moved to Lodi, New Jersey. But I didn't work in their lab. I had my own lab in my kitchen in Newark.
- You had your own lab in your apartment?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Could you do all your experimentation right there?
- All I had to do. As a matter of fact, in that kitchen laboratory we got a couple of good ideas for which patents were subsequently applied. The patents were not granted but that has nothing to do with it, the applications were made. Another thing, if you want to go into more detail on what I did during that period, my time was my own as far as they were concerned. I did have to get some ideas occasionally So one was on a process for taking the culture media on which the penicillium mold had been grown and drying that down to a powder and then extracting with a solvent; in other words, shortening the extraction process. That was actually tried out. The material for the experiments was obtained from PFIZER. MOLNAR arranged to obtain it. He took the material in a five-gallon can in his car to the Bollen Engineering Company, I believe, in Garwood, N.J. and the designers of Spraydry Equipment. A fee of \$50.00 was paid for the experiment and the stuff was dried down and taken back to the Molnar labs and tested and proved to be successful.
- Q. Were you working on this at the time?
- A. Yes.
- Q. How?
- A. I made some simple tests in my kitchen which indicated that the process could work. It was an idea. It was based on what was then thought to be a fact but later disproved, that penicillin was too heat lable, meaning too heat unstable to be dried by the use of heat.

- Q. You did several research projects then at your home?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Were you still in contact with JACK during this period?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did he know that you were working at home?
- A. | No, he didn't.
- Q. Where did he think you were employed?
- A. He did know that I didn't have a regular job. I didn't tell him anything about Fine Organics.
- Q. What offers did he make you during this period?
- A. He offered me money to live on while I looked around for a job. As a matter of fact, he told me to take my time and find a good one that would be of interest to them. He made several suggestions as to where I should apply, principally the Kellogg's Company.
- Q. Did he suggest it again at this time, the Kellogg's Corporation?
- A. Yes. I don't think that he ever fully believed that I had tried. He believed that I had applied, but he said they were in need of men and that it was highly interesting to them and he couldn't understand why I couldn't get in. Now I believe that he may have had another man in there, that is, not him, but the Soviet Union may have had another man in there, because when he discussed it subsequently he seemed to know more about how to apply there. In other words, I think he gave me specifically the name of somebody I should see and the story I should tell them and so on.
- Q. Do you remember what it was?
- A. I don't remember right now. It may come to me later.
- Q. Did he indicate to you that they had someone in the Kellogg's Corporation?
- A. No, he would never indicate anything specifically because that isn't their way of doing things, but his general knowledge of

how to apply would indicate that either someone was there, or if not, at least a number of their agents had applied so that the routine was known.

- Q. Well, Tom, what else did he want you to do during this period? When I say this period, I mean until you came to work for CHARLEY BERG, which was around July of 1945, is that correct?
- A. I believe that's correct.
- Q. You had a one-year period between Fine Organics and this when you were unemployed, so to speak. What other offers did he make to you at this time?
- A. Well, he didn't get very insistent during the first six months of the period, but after that he became very insistent. The pressure was reapplied again to get a job. Of course, I made no attempt whatever to get any employment. I was living all right and I was perfectly satisfied with things as they were.
- Q. What was your source of income?
- A. Fine Organics plus a little money that I had saved, not much, but I had considerable apparatus that had been acquired over a period of years, and HELLER brought a couple of automobiles full up. I didn't have much in the way of expenses and I was amusing myself working on some projects, some of which I am still working on, incidentally.
- Q. How much did he offer you on occasions; any sum?
- A. He offered me any amount that I thought I needed to live.
- Q. Did he name it or leave it to you?
- A. He wanted me to tell him what I needed. He didn't know that I had any other source of income. Finally we discussed this think back and forth and I finally did get \$100.00 a month for six months.
- Q. From JACK?
- A. From JACK.
- Q. This was in the last six months of your period of unemployment?
- A. No, the first six months.

- Q. How would he pay you, Tom?
- A. Pay me in cash, rather regular.
- Q. Would it be ten ten-dollar bills, or any set way?
- A. No set way, as I recall, but never large bills.
- Q. In return for the \$100.00 a month for the first six months, Tom, what were you to do?
- A. The thing I was to do was to get a job that was of importance to them.
- Q. ' They gave it to you for that, did they?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Well go ahead; what happened then?
- A. Finally he said that since I had made no attempt to get a job—in so far as he was concerned, he couldn't believe that I was making an honest effort to get a job during that period and nobody else would have either because jobs of all sorts were available, but I hadn't applied for any place or any kind of a job—they weren't going to give me \$100.00 a month any more. I told him that was all right with me; I hadn't asked for it in the first place.
- Q. Did he offer you the \$100.00 a month on his own or did you name the price of \$100.00 a month.
- A. I believe that I named the price as a nominal figure.
- Q. Well, after he offered to pay you, why didn't you seek employment with other companies? You say you had no intention of doing so; why did you name the \$100.00 a month?
- A. It was a way of relieving pressure because he thought that if I were taking money from him, naturally I would have to produce something.
- Q. For the first six months then the pressure was relaxed somewhat due to the fact that you were taking the money.
- A. Due to the fact that he probably thought I was making an effort to obtain a job in a chemical industry where I would have available information or contacts of interest.

- Q. How much of your time was taken up in your work with Fine Organics during that period?
- A. Not very much.
- Q. Well how was most of your time spent during that period?
- A. Spent in library work. Most of the time I was working on my own in my kitchen laboratory. I was working with JACK FASS. We were working on projects of our own. I can name you a couple of those if you are interested.
- Q. Yes, would you?
- A. This is where the story gets mixed up slightly with HELLER.
- Q. Did FASS live with you at that time?
- A. No, he stayed overnight quite a bit in the beginning, but then he used to go home to Brooklyn again.
- Q. Did he come over to work with you every day at your apartment?
- A. Yes.
- Q. In other words, he could verify that, could he?
- A. Not only could be verify it, but we have a pretty complete notebook of the exact experiments that were going on at that time and it is dated. In other words, there is a volume of evidence that can be verified.
- Q. Is that at Spruce Chemical, that notebook?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Is that valuable in your work at Spruce Chemical today?
- A. Yes, it is very valuable because it concerns a process that is still unfinished but which has potentialities and it wouldn't be of any real value. In other words, I wouldn't want to lose it and I wouldn't want FASS to lose it.
- Q. Was FASS also discharged from Nopco?
- A. No, he quit.

- Q. When did he quit; about when?
- A. A week before I did.
- Q. Were the two of you working then together immediately upon your discharge?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Will you go and tell us what events took place at the end of the six-months period in which JACK was paying you \$100.00 a month? That would bring us up to about the first of the year 1945.
- A. ! Yes. Well, to the best of my memory, that was about the last time I saw JACK, or I only saw him a few times after that, until he contacted me again when I was at Berg's.
- Q. Did he just stop paying you the \$100.00 and didn't come back to get his money's worth?
- A. No, he left me, as I recall it, with some threats. He said that we weren't getting anywhere and he was tired of fooling around or something to that effect and that I would hear from him, he had more important things to do. In other words, it was a threat when he left. I just can't remember how it was expressed, but that I would hear from him later. Then I didn't see him any more.
- Q. As near as you can recall, Tom, when was the last time that you saw him?
- The last time that I saw him, as nearly as I can remember, was some time in the late Spring of 1945 and I will tell you where it was. It was at Stewart's cafeteria at 7th Avenue and 23rd Street, I believe, one that they had fixed up the front of. It was a rather modern place at the time. I am wrong about the date. That was after I started with CHARLEY BERG, so it must have been in the Summer of 1945, and I didn't tell him that I had a job in Philadelphia. He wanted to know if I had gotten a job yet and if anything was being done and I told him no. So, of course, I got the usual tongue lashing and we separated. But he didn't know I was at CHARLEY BERG's.
- Q. Was this after he stopped paying you?
- A. Yes, a long time after.

- Q. Was anything said by him to you at that time about the payments that he had made to you?
- A. I am not sure. I presume that there was because every time that I did see him he had made a remark that this was costing them money and they weren't getting anything out of it, or something to that effect. I can't recall the exact conversation that took place.
- Q. How long did you see him altogether at that time?
- A. ! That last time, probably not more than ten minutes.
- Q. Is that the last time that you ever saw JACK?
- A. No, I saw him once after that, about a year and a half ago, as nearly as I can recall.
- Q. Tell us about the details of that.
- A. One afternoon I was away from Berg Laboratories, so probably it was on a Thursday afternoon, and a telephone call came for me from New York. WALTER ALKUS answered the phone and he told me the next day about the conversation that he had. It seems that a Mr. WATKINS had called and that he knew me when I was in the service stationed in England. That was the story that he told ALKUS on the phone. Now apparently at that time, to invent a story like that, JACK thought that I had been in the service after leaving Nopco. In other words, we actually lost contact during that period and apparently he hadn't been checking too much.
- Q. During what period did you lose contact, from the last meet of 145?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did you ever discuss with anybody your losing contact?
- A. Yes, with HARRY GOLD.
- Q. Just when was that and how did you bring it up? How did you two discuss it?
- A. He told me that he had lost contact also and that he believed that it was because of ELIZABETH BENTLEY. It seems that she had known

A. BROTHMAN, or had known him, or had known both of them, or at least HARRY's Soviet superior had thought something to that effect. That conversation is rather vague just now.

- Q. Was this prior to the time that HARRY testified before the Grand Jury?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Prior to that time?
- A. ! I am sure that it was.
- Q. The conversation that you had with HARRY was prior to that time?
- A. Yes.
- Q. You received this telephone call about a year and a half ago?
- A. To the best of my memory it was about that long ago.
- Q. I was wondering if you could possibly tie it down with some event so as to make a definite date. Can you think of anything that happened just about that time that you might be able to use as a date?
- A. It was not in the winter time. The weather was rather warm so that would place it about two years ago. As a matter of fact, as I recall, it was a warm spring day. It would be about two years ago, I think.
- Q. Well go ahead relate more of the facts of the call, Tom.
- Well, I told ALKUS when he gave me this information that somebody must be crazy because I was never in England, never in the service. Well that covers it.
- Q. What did that call mean to you?
- A. It didn't mean anything very definite because that was the first time I ever heard of WATKINS. It indicated to me, without meaning anything specific, that it was a Soviet agent.
- Q. Well, what was the message for you to do?

- A. The message didn't say that I should do anything.
- Q. Well had you any prearranged agreement that you were to meet some place or other if you received such a message?
- Only to this extent. It had been understood over a long period of time with JACK that should contact be lost with him, we were to meet at the last meeting place we had met before. In other words, I was always to remember the last place I met him and then, if I didn't see him for a period of time, I was to meet him there again when he contacted me.
- Q. All right, you got this call then. What did that indicate?
- A. That call indicated to me that if the call came on a Thursday, which I am inclined to believe that it did since I was out, that I should meet him on Friday at the last meeting place, and I believe the arrangements were 7:30 p.m. That is correct to the best of my information. Now I may be wrong.
- Q. So what did you do then?
- A. I did not do anything. I did not meet him the following day in New York at 7:30 p.m. Then about a week later, another call came. Wait, I am wrong here. The arrangements were that I was to meet him, not the following day, but exactly one week later from the time I received a call and at the old place. In other words, that would have placed the meeting on the following Thursday at 7:30 p.m.
- Q. Did you make those arrangements over the telephone that day?
- A. Oh no, because I didn't even talk to him on the phone. That was the standing arrangement in case we lost contact.
- Q. Tom, will you repeat that again?
- A. I remember now that I was incorrect in the arrangements for a meeting subsequent to the loss of contact. The standing arrangement had been with JACK that, in case we lost contact with each other, when the contact was resumed he would phone me and that I was to meet him exactly one week later at 7:30 p.m. and at the place of our last meeting.
- Q. What did you do then, Tom?

- A. I did not keep the appointment. I wasn't quite sure that this WATKINS call was from a Soviet agent, but of course I assumed that it was. Then about a week or two after the meeting should have taken place, another call came from WATKINS. I believe, although I am not certain, that this was a person-to-person call. The reason I think it was a person-to-person call is that I got the call myself, and if a mysterious WATKINS had called it may not have been relayed to me.
- Q. Was the call made from a phone booth or a private phone, can you recall? Did you hear them dropping money in?
- I don't remember hearing money drop in, but I am relatively sure that a call of this kind would have been made from a pay station and I believe again that it was a New York call, a long distance call.
- Q. All right, you answered the phone yourself. What was said, Tom?
- A. I believe he said, "Hello, Tom, this is BILL WATKINS" or some such name.
- Q. Not JACK?
- A. He didn't use JACK, but I recognized JACK's voice. He said, "I haven't had a chance to see you since we last met in England. How about having dinner with me?" I think he said he was calling from New York and he would come to Philadelphia or I could come to New York, which did I prefer. I told him that I was going to be in New York anyway probably during the week-end so that I would see him there. He asked if I knew where to meet him and I told him no. He said, "We'll meet in the place where we used to have dinner." I told him I didn't remember where that place was, so he said, "Well, meet me on the corner of 34th Street and Broadway by Macy's Department Store." I think that was the place but I can't be sure. He said, "I'll be there at 12 o'clock." This is to the best of my recollection and it may be inaccurate as to time and place.

I knew from many previous contacts with JACK that 12 o'clock meant 1 o'clock because the time referred to on the phone always meant a later period of time, or in some cases a time before the appointment, but never the time specified.

- Q. By prearrangement?
- A. By prearrangement. I think I made the assumption that it

was one hour later and that this proved to be incorrect because our last arrangement had been for one hour earlier and that he had been there at that time and that he had come back one hour later. I remembered JACK's voice because I can remember voices on the telephone, particularly JACK's because it was distinctive in that there was a very faint accent, not an accent in the real sense of the word perhaps, but rather some distinctive feature about his voice which could pass as a local dialect. In other words, there was something distinctive about his voice.

- Q. | When you got there, did JACK meet you?
- A. Yes, JACK was exactly on time.
- Q. Where did you go?
- A. We walked several blocks. We walked for perhaps an hour, turning many corners, and JACK always leading the way.
- Q. Did you walk side by side or did you follow him?
- A. We walked side by side and we talked.
- Q. What was discussed?
- A. JACK asked me what I had been doing and what had transpired in the meantime.
- Q. What did you tell him?
- A. I told him that I was working at Berg Laboratories in Philadelphia but, of course, he knew this because he had contacted me there.
- Q. Did he indicate to you how he did know that?
- A. No, he didn't. He could have been informed through HARRY GOLD or he could have obtained the information in other ways. He seemed to know quite a bit about my habits because he said that I looked rather tired, that I was working too long hours or some similar remark which indicated that he knew that I spent quite a bit of time at night in the laboratory. He asked whether I would be willing to work with him again and I said that I would. Of course, I was still under the reign of terror of the past and I was afraid

to refuse him openly. However, I told him that I thought it would be ill advised at this time. He wanted to know why and I told him I was under suspicion. He wanted to know more about the suspicion, by whom, and so on. So I told him that the FBI had been making inquiries about me. This was fabricated from a story that HARRY GOLD had told me previously concerning his experience with the Grand Jury and BROTHMAN and so on. JACK believed this story because he said, "Yes, that is about the sort of inquiry they make."

- Q. What did you tell him, Tom? What kind of inquiry was made?
- A. That is going to be a hard one to recall at this time. Let me think a bit. I believe I told him that several people among my acquaintances, including CHARLEY BERG, had been asked by agents of the FBI questions concerning my past political activities, etc.
- Q. Did he indicate to you what he wanted you to do?
- No, he didn't. He told me that perhaps I was under suspicion because of the confessions of ELIZABETH BENTLEY and he asked if I had ever had any contacts with her. I told him that I believed I had at one time an indirect contact, an appointment which one or the other of us did not keep. He said perhaps that then she would have been able to identify me to the FBI from a description which she would have received before contacting me. He said that it would take some time but that he would look into the matter of what the FBI knew about me. I asked him if this was possible and he said yes, that the information was quite difficult to get, but that it could be obtained, implying that there were Soviet agents in the FBI.
- Q. Did he say how long it would take to get it?
- A. He didn't indicate the period of time.
- Q. Did he say he would get it?
- A. No.
- Q. Did he say that he himself could get it?
- A. No, not get it, but that he would check and that it would be available to him if he asked for a check.
- Q. You mean that another Soviet agent had that contact.
- A. That was the implication. He didn't go into any great detail but he said that that information could be obtained but that it would take some time.

- Q. What further was said?
- A. He then gave me instructions as to how the Soviet agent would contact me. He said that it definitely would not be him.
- Q. Would not be him?
- A. Would not be him.
- Q. Why wouldn't it be him, did he say?
- A. He didn't say why. I believe that he told me he had been investigated by the FBI.
- Q. That he had been under investigation by the FBI?
- A. Yes. I believe now that he indicated that it would not be him because he had, at one time or another, been investigated by the FBI and that, therefore, he wouldn't be the one to contact me if I were under investigation.
- Q. How were you to meet the new Soviet agent?
- A. A woman in Philadelphia would call me at Berg's and say that she was Miss WATKINS. He decided that it should be a woman because by that means the agent would not have to speak to me personally and anyone who received the call for me would assume that it was a girlfriend of mine. The contact, however, was to be a man. He described the clothes he would be wearing. I believe he was to be wearing a blue tie and carrying a copy of some common magazine, perhaps "Time" or "Saturday Evening Post." I was to be standing in front of the Trans Lux theater on Chestnut Street, reading the billboard of coming attractions, smoking a cigarette. I was also to be wearing a tie of the color he specified.
- Q. What color?
- A. Probably gray. The agent would be wearing glasses and he would approach me and ask me for a light.
- Q. How were you to reply?
- A. That is what I am trying to think. This isn't accurate but the gist of it is I was to fumble in my pockets and say that I had used my last match but to offer him a light from my cigarette. We

were then to part and walk in separate directions. I was to meet him exactly one hour later in some restaurant, the name of which I have forgotten, or perhaps it was a Nedick's stand eating a hot dog at the counter. I was to show him half of a New York City transfer at this meeting.

- Q. Street car transfer?
- A. Street car transfer from the Brooklyn subway to a surface car, one of those that are purchased for two cents. It was purple in color and torn diagonally in half, not a straight diagonal, just torn in half. He was then to show me the other half of this transfer and that was to constitute positive identification and from then on I would take my instructions from him.
- Q. What did you do with the transfer, Tom?
- A.- As soon as I left JACK I discarded the transfer, threw it away. Not immediately after leaving JACK, but when I was back on the train.
- Q. Did he give you any further description of the man, tell you how old he would be?
- A. I don't believe that I had any description of the man except that he would be wearing glasses, have a tie of a certain color, and carrying a specified magazine.
- Q. Going back for a minute, did JACK indicate whether this contact for the FBI, that would get information and tell you whether you were investigated, was male of female?
- A. He didn't say for sure, but I am sure that he was not high enough in the Soviet espionage circles to know himself who the contact was.
- Q. Were you to meet this girl that called on the telephone and identified herself as Miss WATKINS? Here you ever to meet her?
- A. No.
- Q. She was just to make the call and it was the man that you were to do business with.
- A. Yes. The device of having a girl call was so that anyone

other than myself who got the call would assume that it was merely a girlfriend.

- Q. Do you have any idea who that fellow might be?
- A. No, I haven't, except that probably it was somebody whom I have never seen. That was the implication because otherwise this device for recognition would not have been necessary.
- Q. Did he indicate that it was someone local with Philadelphia or that it was someone that would come here on a trip?
- A. He didn't give any indication that it was someone locally, but certainly it would have to be someone who was familiar with Philadelphia otherwise the places probably would not have been so accurately specified, namely the Trans Iux theater and the Nedick's stand.
- Q. Did JACK seem to know his way about Philadelphia? In other words, did he talk as though he was personally familiar with it? Did he seem to know and feel where these places were like you would?
- A. I think that he was, in general, familiar with the center city section of Philadelphia, although not necessarily so. That is just a vague impression that I have. In other words, the Trans Iux theater was his choice and he knew that it was on Chestnut Street and the other meeting place for the final identification was also known to him.
- Q. Was there an implication that the girl who would call you was a local girl?
- A.— The only implication was that the call would be made locally and not by long distance, so that the girl would have to be in Philadelphia at the time, but whether she was a local girl or one just sent for the job was not indicated.
- Q. Tom, were you ever contacted under this plan?
- A. Yes.
- Q. When?
- A. I believe it was the Monday preceding HARRY GOLD's arrest.
- Q. HARRY GOLD was arrested on May 23rd, that was on a Tuesday.

- A. Then the call came the preceding Monday. The call came before I had arrived at work and WALTER ALKUS told me that a Miss WATKINS had called for me.
- Q. What time did you get to work that day?
- A. I usually get to work between eight and nine in the morning, generally closer to nine. I believe that the call was probably placed about 8:30.
- Q. | What did that indicate to you?
- A. That call indicated that I was to meet the Soviet agent in front of the Trans Lux theater by the method just described. I think it indicated that I was to meet him Tuesday at 7:30.
- Tom, did you go down to keep that meeting?
- A. No, I didn't.
- Q. Didn't you even go down out of curiosity to see who it was?
- A. No, I didn't. My fear was greater than my curiosity. Besides, I had destroyed the ticket for final identification and also, since I had kept no written record of the exact technique of introduction, there would have been no point in going there anyway. If the Soviet agent had not seen me standing in front of the Trans Lux theater at the exact time specified he would have been just another passerby on the street and I would not have been able to identify him anyway. In other words, he would not have waited for me.

If it's convenient, I would like to terminate the interview for tonight.

- Q. All right, Tom, when would you care to come back?
- A. I would prefer to wait until Monday evening, if that's convenient.
- Q. All right. What time?
- A. Same time, 6:30.

The interview with Mr. THOMAS L. BLACK was resumed at 6:43 p.m., June 26, 1950 in Room 517, Philadelphia FBI Office. The interviewing Agents were SAS ROBERT W. HOLMES and WILLIAM B. WELTE, JR.

- Q. Tom, you are here again voluntarily and at your own request to discuss matters of our mutual interest?
- A. Yes.
- C. Last Friday night Tom, we covered in general, your own activities up to the present time. Do you have anything to add to what you told us last Friday night? Did anything come to your mind over the weekend?
- A. Well, not specifically. If you will question me perhaps I can answer it.
- Q. We have some additional things which we would like to take up with you. Some of them are points which you mentioned during the previous interviews and which you said we could discuss later. Tom, do you recall the conversation which you had with Harry Gold back in February the Monday following Fuchs' arrest? It was at that conversation you previously told us that Harry Gold was Fuchs' American contact.
- A. Yes.
- Q. Do you recall Harry Gold mentioning anything to you at that time regarding a conversation that he had previously had with Abraham Brothman back in 1946 or early 1947?
- A. Concerning what? If you could refresh my mind.
- Q. Regarding Brothman and Fuchs. Did Harry ever tell you that Brothman told him that he, Prothman had seen the newspapers in 1946, that Fuchs had been questioned by British authorities?
- A. I can't recall that specifically at the moment but he may have mentioned it.

 I'm not sure. If you can give me more leading questions, maybe we can

 get . . .
- Q. Do you have any recollection of ever hearing that Fuchs was detained or arrested by the British authorities in 1946?
- A. About the only thing that I can recall about Fuchs is what I read in the newspaper and even that isn't very clear now because it is rather confused

- Q. Well, did Harry Gold bring up Brothman at all on that occasion?
- A. Not to the best of my recollection, because he was too concerned about the immediate future. I don't believe we had a discussion on Brothman although I can't be absolutely certain.
- Q. Can you recall Harry Gold ever discussing with you, the fact that Fuchs may have been arrested in 1946?
- A. That, I don't recall either. I have a little bit of information on Harry's activities before that which may or may not fit into this particular line of questioning.
- Q. You previously told us that you were given a Contax Camera by PAUL PETERSEN. Is that correct?
- A. That is correct.
- Q. Can you trace the story give us as many examples as you can recall of the use of the camera, your exchange of the camera, and any other uses that you may have had of the new camera.
- A. Paul Petersen knew that I was interested in photography as a hobby and he knew that I had intended at one time perhaps, to become a photographer by trade. This was when I was in high school. So he offered me a Contax camera as a personal gift, that is without any specified use for the instrument in his work. In other words, it was offered in appreciation for the work that I have done. So that's how I acquired the camera. He brought it to me just as about it is now. It was wrapped in a few layers of newspapers and put in a bag.
- C. When was this?
- A. I can't be sure specifically as to the date, but I believe that it was sometime in 1935.
- Q. Was it given to you at a time when you did a particular project for him?
- A. No, this was just as a personal gift for what I had done. I believe it was after I had received the books as a gift. The first set of books.
- Q. Is that the volumes on Fats, Waxes and Oils by Lefkowich to which you previously referred?
- A. Yes.

- Q. Did he give you this camera with any specific instructions in its use in connection with any of his work?
- A. No.
- Q. Did he give you any film with the camera?
- A. No.
- Q. Where was it given to you Tom?
- A. In a restaurant in New York. I believe that this was in one of the expensive restaurants that we used to go to in the beginning. It may have been Ruby Foos Chinese Restaurant.
- Q. Did he say where he got it?
- A. I believe he said that it was a refugee camera and that he had purchased it rather cheaply. It undoubtedly was a camera of refugee origin because the exposure meter was in the din system rather than in the other, and also the tripod socket was the standard European size rather than the American size.
- Q. In what connection did you use this in your espionage activity?
- A. It wasn't used at all for a long, long time, although Petersen had suggested that at a later date, that perhaps it might be advantageous to photocopy things rather than to write them out in longhand, but of course, actually I didn't do any work for him after that, any real work as I explained before. The reports he got after that were manufactured. Now the first time that and I believe the only time that I actually used this for anything that went to the Soviet Union, was to copy these bibliographies on Penn Salt.
- Q. That was when?
- A. I believe that it was sometime in the middle forties I can't be sure now, but it was after they were published and that could be checked by the publication dates.
- Q. Where did you get the bibliographies?
- A. I think that I wrote for them to the publishers. I'm not sure, although they were freely available.

- Q. Did you ever use it to take photographs of any of the Trotskyites?
- A. Just my personal pictures. Not for Soviet Agents. That was not requested specifically because I think they had photographs anyway, of the ones they were particularly interested in.
- Q. Did he ever tell you that?
- A. He indicated it.
- Q. Just how?
- A. He told me that they were not interested in rank and file members and their doings, only in a general sort of way. They were interested in the leaders of the movement Cannon, Farrell Dobbs, and Weber, so that
 . . . in other words, members of the National Committee, principally, and the influential Trotskyites.
- . When did you exchange this camera?
- A. Well, the camera he gave me was the Model 3 Contax and it had been damaged by dropping, so the first thing I did was to have it repaired. I had that done at Carl & Son, 5th Avenue, New York.
- Q. About when did you have it repaired?
- A. It was probably 1936 or so, as nearly as I can remember. As a matter of fact, it was useless when I got it because the film winding mechanism was the part that was damaged.
- Q. Did you take it in there and use your own name?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Thomas Black?
- A. I believe so. I had purchased an exposure meter of my own and I didn't like the exposure meter attachment, that is, it didn't serve any particular function so I thought that I would trade it in for a Model 2, the same thing without exposure meter. I made an even trade. I believe it was at Penn Camera Exchange on 32nd Street, New York.
- Q. Do you have the bill of sale still in your possession?
- A. I believe you have it now because I don't know where it is. I wouldn't have discarded it.

- Q. Where would it be retained by you?
- A. It was very probably among the stuff in my apartment in Philadelphia because a lot of the stuff I had in my desk in Newark when I gave up the apartment, I just threw into a suitcase and never bothered to sort it again. I think that it would have been there. It was a yellow slip of carbon copy.
- Q. When was it that this exchange of the Model 3 for the Model 2 camera was made?
- A. It was probably about 1937 or perhaps late in 1936 now I'm only guessing at the date.
- Q. Did you tell Petersen or any other Soviet Agent at that time, that you were making the exchange?
- A. No, because at that time, I assumed that it was my camera; that it was given to me as a gift.
- Q. Did Petersen give you instructions as to how to operate the camera?
- A. He didn't need to.
- Q. Did you know how to use the camera for photocopying purposes?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Where did you pick that up?
- A. I've been a photography fan for more years than I can remember. I would naturally have picked those things up.
- Q. Do you have any other cameras?
- A. Right at the moment, no. I have had other cameras, quite a few of them.
- Q. When did the Soviet Agent find out that you had exchanged the camera?
- A. It was Jack who found out that I exchanged. He found out when he asked for it back.

- Q. When was that?
- A. That was it must have been 1942 or 1943, sometime along in there.
- C. What was his reaction when you told him?
- A. He was extremely angry. He said that the camera was not my property, never had been my property, and that when he turned it in, he would have some explaining to do because they had kept the serial number of the old damera and so . . .
- Q. He took the camera then?
- A. He took the camera.
- Q. How long did he keep it?
- A. I don't know, but it probably was two or three months.
- C. Then what happened?
- A. I asked him for the camera back.
- Q. Why?
- A. I told him that I needed it in my work. I told him that I didn't want to give it up in the first place because it had been given to me as a gift. The original one had been given to me as a gift and I felt that it was my camera. But of course, he wouldn't listen to such arguments, so I told him that I needed it for the work he had been requesting me to do.
- Q. What work had he requested you to do at that time?
- A. At that specific time, I believe, that he wanted me to get into another factory where important things were going on and to engage in industrial espionage.
- Q. Was there anything else that he wanted you to do at that time, so much so that he would give you your camera back?
- A. I can't recall just at the moment if there was anything else.

- Q. Did he say why he wanted it back from you Ton?
- A. Yes. He said that, first of all, I hadn't been using it for their work and it was being wasted and he had another man that needed it. This fellow was going to go on a trip, I believe, to the West Coast.
- Q. Did he identify this man at all?
- A. No, he wouldn't have, because they never identify other men. It was somebody that was working under his direction undoubtedly.
- Q. When was this, that he got it back from you?
- A. Sometime in the early forties 1941, 1942, 1943. I'm not sure of the date.
- Q. Can you place whether or not we were at war at the time?
- A. We may have been, I'm not sure.
- Q. Do you know whether or not Jack gave you back the identical camera that he had taken from you?
- A. Yes he did.
- Q. How do you know?
- A. Because I retained the slip that had the serial number on from the exchange and I looked on it to see.
- Q. You did check it?
- A. Yes.
- Q. When Jack gave it back to you, did he say it was given to someone else to use?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Did he tell you anything about its use?
- A. Not a thing. He wouldn't have mentioned anything abou that to me.
- Q. Did Jack ever make further reference to that camera?
- A. No. Not to the best of my knowledge.

- Q. Did Dr. Schwartz or John ever have you use that camera for any purpose?
- A. No.
- 7. Did any of them ever discuss the use of the camera with you?
- A. No. It was one of those things, it was understood that it should be used in preference to other methods in making records if the occasion arose, but I don't think that there was any specific mention made of it.
- Q. Did they ever give you any film for use in the camera?
- A. I believe that Jack gave me either one or two 25 foot rolls of film to make these copies of the bibliographies.
- Q. When you made those photocopies of the bibliographies, did you develop the film or did you turn it over to Jack to develop?
- A. I developed it personally, which was a mistake. I didn't know at the time.
- Q. In other words, you were supposed to give it to Jack to be developed?
- A. That's right. He explained to me that they would prefer to develop the film because in anything of this nature, if they developed it, then the record could be destroyed very easily by exposure to light if they got in a tight place.
- Q. You mean if they were detected upon a person, they could expose by ruining it?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Did he give you any indication where he developed?
- A. He didn't develop it but he didn't give me any indication where it would be developed. Probably in the Soviet Union. I'm only guessing at that of course.
- Q. Did anyone subsequent to this time that Jack gave it back to you around 1942, ever mention anything to you about the camera?
- A. Did any Soviet Agents?
- Q. Yes.

- A. No, not specifically. It was known that I had the camera by everybody I think that ever contacted me after Petersen, because I certainly didn't tell Jack that I had it but he knew. I assume the others must have.
- Q. Tom, the other day you mentioned to us having contacted and paid off for them, a William Stapler. Will you tell us the event leading up to your introduction to Stapler, the circumstances surrounding each and all your meets, and the extent of Stapler's wife's knowledge as well as the activities of his son?
- As nearly as I can recall, the agent I was contacting was Jack and he told me that there was a fellow in Wilmington, Delaware, employed in Wilmington, Delaware at Hercules Fowder Company, who had given them very valuable information in the past and that Stapler was purely mercenary, that is, he hadn't any idealism about it. He did it for money. He gave me a description of this fellow and arranged for a meeting in Wilmington I believe. I was to go to Wilmington and meet him at some specific place, I believe that it was in the railroad station and that I was to identify Stapler by a tie he was wearing and the magazine he was carrying. I think it would have been a copy of "Time" magazine. I had a rather complete description of him as to height and general appearance and so on.
- Q. Were you given his correct name?
- A. Yes.
- Q. You were told that he was William Stapler?
- A. That's right.
- Q. When was this?
- A. I think that it was in 1944.
- Q. Remember the time of the year?
- A. I believe late winter or early spring. I was told to meet him and I was given the general form of introduction. I don't recall the specific details of it, but I was to pick him out by his tie and magazine from anybody else that may have been standing there and I was to mention some phrase to him, I don't recall, in order to get him to talk and then he was supposed to have the pre-arranged answer.

- Q. Was the time and date which you were to contact him given you?
- A. Yes.
- Q. In other words, he was to be waiting there at the station at the appointed time?
- A. That's right. I was supposed to make an appointment at that time, to see him at a later date to discuss obtaining more information of Hercules from him.
- Q, You were to make an appointment to meet him at a later date?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Was there any other reason for you to contact him on behalf of Jack?
- A. I wasn't told of any other reason at that time. I did not keep the appointment in Wilmington and this made Jack very angry. I told him that I had kept the appointment and that I was at the station and didn't see Stapler; that I didn't recognize him. So he said that I should forget about it, that he would get Stapler to New York and he would introduce me to him and that I'd better be in time for that appointment. So the three of us did meet in New York.
- Q. How much later?
- A. It was perhaps three weeks or a month later. So he introduced me to Stapler as Bob. He didn't give me any last name. He told me I wasn't to give Stapler any last name.
- Q. How were you to introduce yourself to Stapler when you were to meet him in Wilmington for the first time? Were you to introduce yourself as Bob or Tom Black?
- A. No. It was Bob and Stapler was to be told to expect a fellow who was called Bob.
- Q. Tell us in detail about that meeting between the three of you Jack and Stapler and you, in New York. Where and so forth.
- A. I think that we met at Pennsylvania Station or someplace near Penn Station and that Jack introduced us William Stapler Bob. He told him that I would be his contact man from then on. So, he told us to, from there on, to make our own appointments and left.

- Q. Did he give you any instructions as to the type of information you were to get from Stapler?
- A. He told me that it was highly important information as I recall, on explosives and I found out from Stapler what the nature of the information had been in the past. Not completely, but Stapler told me that he had sold what Hercules called the Hopewell Reports. These were monthly progress reports on the experimental work that was going on in the plant at Hopewell, Virginia.
- Q. What was the nature of these reports? Did he tell you?
- A. He didn't tell me specifically, except at Hopewell they seemed to be doing experimental work on production of explosives generally, and I believe specifically, whatever Hercules . . .
- Q. Did he state how much he was paid for these reports?
- A. He stated that he used to be paid sometimes \$150 and sometimes \$125. and that recently, they had cut him down to \$100.
- Q. Paid this sum of money for what?
- A. For the monthly progress reports.
- Q. For each report?
- A. That's right.
- Q. And how often would he furnish a report?
- A. Well, since they were monthly reports, presumably once a month.

 If you want to know the technique of the thing I can tell you how it was done.
- Q. Definitely.
- A. It seems the librarian or the woman, the technical librarian, according to Stapler's description, was a frustrated old maid and that he would play up to her and that she would let him take these reports over the weekend, presumably to study. The typewritten copy of them. Of course, these were reports that were not published and they were on file in the library. He would borrow them from the library and fill out the necessary statement, whatever it was. Of course by playing upon her affections, it made it a lot easier. On his weekly visits to his home . . .

- Q. Was Stapler very friendly with this woman? Was she a mistress of his?
- A. Presumably.
- Q. Did he live with her in Wilmington?
- A. No, I think he saw her occasionally because he lived with his sister in Wilmington.
- Q. Did he ever tell you her first name?
- A. I think he did but I can't be sure what it was. It may have been Mary, but I'm only guessing again.
- Q. Was this woman a maiden lady?
- A. I think so.
- Q. Did he ever tell you about how old she was?
- A. Older than he, I believe, and I think that's about all.
- Q. Did she live in Wilmington?
- A. I don't think that he ever mentioned that, but she probably lived someplace close by.
- Q. Did she have an idea or did he ever say she knew what he was doing with the se reports?
- A. I don't think she knew. I think he told her that he wanted the reports to study at home because it would help him with his technical work. They were presumably available to him anyway, but he would have had to copy them. They were quite lengthy to take excessive notes.
- Q. Were these Government reports?
- A. That I don't know. But you can check it by finding out what Hercules calls the Hopewell Reports.
- Q. Did you ever see any, Tom?
- A. No, I didn't.
- Q. Tell us what you started to say about over the weekend.

- A. On his weekly trips home, he would give them in a typewritten form to a Soviet agent, his contact man, and this was probably either on Friday night or Saturday in the morning, whenever he got into Newark the Newark station he would turn them over or he may even taken them to New York, it sonly a few miles from Newark. He turned them over to the Soviet agent and they would be photocopied and returned to him in the typewritten form on a Sunday night when he took the train back to Wilmington.
- Q. How do you know that Tom?
- A. He told me that that was the technique that he followed and he wanted to follow the same method with me, because it was more convenient.
- Q. Did he ever tell you who his Soviet contact was?
- A. Well, I believe he mentioned that he had had several. To go back a little bit in the story, I believe that he originally went to Amtorg and offered to sell them this information and they arranged the contacts from there on.
- Q. He told you that did he
- A. I believe so. The whole thing is a little vague right now. I'm sure however, that he made the original offer.
- Q. Suppose you tell us, Tom, the details of your meeting Stapler the first time in the presence of Jack and each successive meeting therefrom and what took place at each meeting, to the best of your recollection.
- A. Well, after Jack introduced us, he left and we were supposed to make our own arrangements for the future.
- Q. Did Jack pay him anything at that time?
- A. No.
- G. Did he furnish Jack any reports at that time?
- A. No, I don't think so. I think what had happened was that they had been out of contact for a while because he did mention, Stapler mentioned, that he had available, about a half dozen or so reports that they had not gotten and that he was interested in selling these reports. I seem to recall, I may be wrong, that Stapler said that his wife knew of these activities and that arrangements could be made with her by telephone, that he

would prefer that I call her rather than try to reach him at his sister's in Wilmington, and that I should just leave a message that when I called her, that George had called - tell her that I was George, and that she would then contact him and I would call her back to make the specific arrangements. In other words, that everything was to be handled through her. So I told him that I better change that to Bob now - let's tell her that when Bob called

- Q. Did he give you his home telephone number?
- A. Yes, he gave that to me.
- Q. You retained that, did you?
- A. Well I believe I made some sort of a note at the time.
- Q. Lo you recall what the number was?
- A. No, I don't have any idea now, of what the number was.
- Q. Where was his home where his wife was residing?
- A. I'm not sure it was either Caldwell or Verona I think. His wife owned the house. I believe she had inherited it from her family.
- Q. Is there anything else that transpired at the first meeting?
- A. Well, he told Jack in my presence, that he wanted the money that was due him. As I recall, there seemed to be some argument as to how much it was. He wanted \$150 or perhaps it was \$125 and Jack said that it wasn't worth more than \$100. This is a little vague. I know that there was some bickering about the price but these are probably not the exact details. Jack told him that I would bring him the money. So when I saw Jack again, I think a couple of weeks had gone by. I had an appointment with Jack a few days later, which I missed and a few weeks had gone by and Jack contacted me so he asked what arrangements had been made with Stapler between Stapler and myself, and I told him none and told him that he wouldn't give you any more information unless you pay him, so Jack took some money out of his wallet and put it in a blank envelope and sealed it and told me to give that to Stapler and tell him that that was all he was going to get. The reports that they had copied and not paid him, was not worth more than that.

- Q. That was in 1944?
- A. I think so.
- Q. About what time in 1944?
- A. I would guess that it was in the spring.
- Q. Go ahead Tom, what arrangements did you make then to get in touch with Stapler?
- A. I called his wife by the pre-arranged method and told her that I wanted to see Bill, or that Bob wanted to see Bill, so she told me that he was expected to arrive at Penn Station in Newark at some specific time on Friday night, I think, and she would tell him that I would be there to see him. So Stapler arrived and I gave him the envelope.
- Q. Did she seem to be thoroughly familiar with what you wanted or the purpose of your calling?
- A. Oh yes, completely familiar.
- Q. Were there any questions asked as to who you were other than Bob?
- A. No. It seems that somebody who had contacted Stapler in the past, had even been to his house to dinner a few times. So she knew completely what was going on. I gave Stapler the sealed envelope and he was familiar with the practice. He wrote out a receipt and gave it to me and I gave it to Jack.
- Q. How much cid he know how to write the receipt for? Did he open the envelope and count out the money?
- A. I think he did. As I recall, he was dissatisfied and I told him what Jack had said. Then we discussed the situation for a few minutes. He wanted me to tell Jack how valuable these Hopewell Reports were. He stressed that fact and how cheap they were getting them.
- Q. Did he give you any reports then?
- A. No. He had apparently decided that he wasn't going to wait for his money indefinitely anymore; that he wanted cash with the reports, and he didn't have any at that time but he did stress what he thought would be of value to the Soviet Union. One thing was these Hopewell Reports.

Another was that the research reports on other projects that were going on in the laboratory, other than the explosive materials and so on, and he said he could furnish the complete reports including the plant layout and what not on any number of things. So I requested from him, a sample of pure abietic acid. It is a chemical form of rosin. I wanted that out of personal curiosity. I wanted to see what it was like.

- Q. Is this what took place on your second visit?
- A. I think so, as nearly as I can recall. I told him that I would like to have some literature on Hercules products, that is the type of technical literature that's published for distribution to customers and so on. So we made an appointment to meet again. At that time, he brought me about an ounce of the abietic acid and he brought me also these customers service leaflets that told how to use Hercules products. At that meeting he told me a little bit about his son. It seems he had a son who was, I believe, in the Army at the time, and as I recall, his son was running around with some woman that he thought was worthless that he and his wife thought was worthless. That's about all I can remember.
- Q. Did you ever meet this son?
- A. No.
- Q. Do you know the son's occupation, other than the Army?
- A. No I don't. I don't believe that he was technical.
- Q. Why didn't Stapler furnish you some of these Hopewell or other reports on the third meeting?
- A. Because I hadn't made any arrangement with him to bring those reports and he made it rather clear that from now on he wanted his money with the report.
- Q. Were you to do the photographing of the reports?
- A. That was never clear in my own mind. I don't think so because I told Jack that I had no facilities for photocopying such bulky reports in so short a time.
- Q. Did he ask you to do it then?
- A. I believe that he suggested it. I told him that I couldn't handle it.

 These reports, to the best of my knowledge now, used to run into hundreds of pages typewritten pages. In other words, they were not just a few pages, they were bulky reports that summarized the work of several people.

- Q. How do you know?
- A. Because I think Stapler told me the approximate size; or Jack did. In other words I have a vague impression.
- Q. Tom, it was just about that time that you were fired from NOPCO wasn't it?
- A. Yes.
- C. Then you were paid \$100 a month by Jack for a period of four to six months. Is that right?
- A. That's right.
- Q. What further contacts did you have with Stapler?
- A. No further contacts after that, or perhaps one other very quick meeting.

 Jack was dissatisfied with the way this situation was handled and he also
 felt that Stapler wanted too much money for the reports and so they would
 let him wait a while and perhaps . . .
- Q. Didn't Jack say that the Soviet considered those very valuable reports?
- A. He didn't tell me that, but I imagine from what Stapler had said, that they had been considered valuable in the past.
- Q. What about the third meeting with Stapler?
- A. I think that the third was the last one in which he gave me just the published material and the sample of abietic acid.
- Q. Were you ever in touch with Stapler after that?
- A. No, if that was the last time.
- Q. Well, what was the last time?
- A. The last time was when I got the sample of the rosin acid and the technical data, published data.
- Q. What did you do with those things?
- A. I still have them.

- Q. Did Stapler ever say that his son knew what he was doing in connection with the Russians?
- A. The only thing I can recall as to what he said about his son, was that he was going through some sort of foolish stage in which he was infatuated with a worthless woman, something to that effect. It's very vague any more, and if the wife knew, it's possible that the son knew, but I'm only guessing at that.
- Q. Did Stapler say why he was in need of this money particularly? What he was doing with it?
- A. No. He didn't tell me. He did think, of course, that he was being underpaid by Hercules.
- Q. What about his own background did he tell you? Where was he born, brought up, what education did Stapler have?
- A. He didn't tell me a great deal about his background but it seems that he had worked in the DuPont laboratory before he went to Hercules and that he had been there, I believe, quite some time and that he decided, either he decided or his boss decided that he should go to work for Hercules instead. He did tell me that the Anti-Trust Laws were a farce in that he stopped working for DuPont one day and he started working for Hercules the next. He wasn't even required to go through the formality of filling out a new application blank; that DuPont and Hercules were working together hand in glove and in actuality, they were one company.
- Q. What branch of Hercules was Stapler dealing with?
- A. He was in at that time ... I'm not sure of the exact name of the department but it was technical sales or technical service work. In other words he was in a liaison position between the laboratory and the customer, and he spent a great deal of his time in traveling, although not strictly in sales work but rather in helping the customers and prospective customers that used Hercules products.
- Q. Well Hercules is a big company and what particular division of Hercules was he employed in, do you know?
- A. I don't know. I never inquires specifically.
- Q. Was this head librarian or technical librarian employed in Wilmington?
- A. I think so. I'm certain of that. You see, Wilmington being the home office of Hercules, they would naturally keep the records.

- Q. Do you know whether Stapler is still with Hercules?
- A. I don't know. I haven't seen him since.
- Q. How did you and Stapler come to drift apart? Why was no further arrangement made for meetings?
- A. Well, I didn't make any further arrangements and Jack inquired a couple of times and then he seemed to feel that I hadn't handled the thing properly from his standpoint for one thing, and another thing, Stapler wanted too much money for the reports and so they would let him wait a while until he became more reasonable in price.
- Q. Did Jack ever mention Stapler to you again?
- A. No, he never mentioned him to me again but I believe that he probably contacted him.
- Q. Well, do you know?
- A. I don't know but I can guess that they were.
- Q. Do you think there was any possibility that Harry ever contacted him?
- A. That, I wouldn't know. I know very little about Harry's actual activities but I believe that most of his trips were longer trips.
- Q. Did you ever meet Mrs. Stapler?
- A. No, I never met her. Just spoke to her on the phone.
- Q. Did you speak to her on more than one occasion?
- A. I don't think so. Certainly not more than two.
- Q. Did Stapler try to make a meeting with you at the last time you saw him? Did he try to arrange a further meeting?
- A. Well, yes. He wanted to know when he would hear from me again. As a matter of fact, he was quite anxious to not lose contact again because he was very anxious to sell technical reports.
- Q. You were shown some photographs last week. Were any of those that you saw, the photograph of William Stapler?

- A. I'm sure that the last photograph you showed me was of William Stapler, although I think that the Stapler I met was a little older man than the one in the photograph, but I think that was probably an older photograph because, as I recall Stapler, he seemed to be oh, I would say, somewhere between 45 and 50 at the time, although I'm a bad judge of age.
- Q. Did Stapler say why he went to Amtorg originally?
- A. I don't know whether he said so specifically or not, but if he didn't, Jack did. He told me that it was purely mercenary.
- Q. Did Stapler give you any idea how long he had been doing this for the Russians?
- A. My general impression is, although I may be wrong, that it had been going on for quite a number of years. That it started sometime in the depression I believe. Perhaps it had been going on ten years at that time, or even more. Again, this is only a general impression that I have, but I believe that this thing started very shortly after these reports became available to Stapler in the usual course of business.
- Q. When would you judge that to have been?
- A. Probably ten years or even more, prior to this. Sometime in the early or middle thirties. That's only a general impression.
- Q. Stapler knew that you were a Soviet contact for him, did he not? You were introduced as such?
- A. Yes.
- The knew that anything turned over to you would be turned over to the Soviets?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Tom, I just have a couple of more questions about this matter of Stapler. Did you pay him \$100?
- A. I think it was \$100.
- Q. Well, did he give you the receipt?
- A. Yes.

- Q. Do you recall that the amount was mentioned on the receipt?
- A. I believe it was. That was the only way that I think it was \$100 because it was given to me in a sealed envelope.
- Q. You realize that that money was given to him for the material that he had previously furnished to Jack?
- A. That!s right.
- Q. Did either Jack or Stapler tell you that these were the Hopewell Reports that had been given for which payment was being made?
- That this specific one could have been either the Hopewell or some other report. I don't know what it was for specifically, but it was for something that had been furnished. I'm inclined that it may not have been the Hopewell Report because he was too anxious to get them to buy those again and it may have been for something else. Whatever it was, it was something the Soviet Union would not have known about if Stapler had not sold it to them.
- Q. Do you know who did the photography work for them?
- A. I haven't any idea.
- Q. Were you to do the photography work?
- A. I think originally it was intended that I should.
- Q. Well, did Jack tell you that you were?
- A. I believe that we must have discussed it because I have a vague recollection of telling him that it would be impossible to handle bulky reports of that nature in one day. In other words, between Saturday night and Sunday night, particularly since someone was around my apartment all the time.
- Q. You weren't with anyone were you?
- A. Well, I had a laboratory in my kitchen and this partner of mine was always there.

- Q. Well then, this was after June of 1944 when you were discharged?
- g. It may have been. I'm not quite sure as to the date.
- Q. Didn't you realize that there was probably some connection between the \$100 a month that Jack was giving you during the last six months of 1944 and this work which you were schedulod to do?
- A. Well there wasn't any question in my mind to the fact that there was a connection between what he wanted me to do and the money.
- Q. Did you figure this may have been the job which he was paying you?
- A. Well, no, not really, because his principal interest was to get me in another job where I could be of value. Not necessarily as an espionage agent myself, but to contact somebody who was furnishing the actual material. I'm inclined to think that they had people willing to furnish material in a lot of places that he suggested, but that it was a matter of arranging for somebody to pick up the information and get it to him. That's only a general impression. In other words, so that he wouldn't have to make any direct contact himself with the people who actually supplied the information.
- Q. Tom, throughout the interviews you have mentioned Abraham Brothman. I wonder if you will tell us the story from the very beginning of your association and relationship with Brothman.
- A. The first time I heard about Brothman I didn't know that that was his name. I knew very little about him. Harry Gold had told me that he had a very valuable contact that he wanted to turn over to me if he were drafted in the Army. I'm ahead of the story. Before this, he had told me about a valuable contact who had supplied a great deal of useful information to him for transmission to the Soviet agents and he wanted to use my apartment as a place where this information could be taken down. In other words, Brothman was not inclined to write reports and so on. He would provide the information but he would do as little actual work as possible. So first, Harry Gold wanted me to lend him my apartment for these purposes on weekends. I told him that that could not be arranged. The next time I heard of this very valuable person, Harry expected to be drafted into the Army and he said that somebody with a technical background would have to take over this fellow and that he had suggested me to his contact man and he wanted to know if I were willing. I told him no, I had too many other things to do.

- Q. How did you know that this was the same contact that Harry discussed with you previously?
- A. That had developed subsequently and in an indirect fashion. He told me that this fellow had given very valuable information on mixing equipment. I believe that he had even designed mixing equipment for them and after I met Brothman, I learned that that was one of his specialties and I believe also, he had given them some information on continuous process and I learned subsequently also, that that was something that he was personally interested in, that he specialized in.
- Q. Continuous process?
- A. Yes.
- Q. When was this that Harry was to be drafted?
- A. I don't know. It was probably in 1941 or 1942, as nearly as I recall.
 When did the United States go to war?
- Q. December 7, 1941 we were attacked.
- A. Then it was probably 1942. I told him that I couldn't handle the job because I had too many other things to do; I was too busy. Then he seemed a little disappointed at this because he said that this was one of the most valuable contacts he had.
- C. Now Harry had taken it up with his superior. Did your superior ever say anything to you about it?
- A. No, he didn't.
- Q. It was never mentioned to you by anyone other than Harry?
- A. That's all.
- Q. Did Harry's superior tell Harry that it was o.k.?
- A. That I don't know.
- Q. Did Harry tell you that his superior concurred?
- A. Well, I had never gotten any instructions to meet Brothman, so presumably it hadn't been o.k'd. The next event was, one Saturday afternoon Harry

was on his way to Brothman's laboratory and he asked me if I would like to go along and meet this fellow. I'm pretty sure it must have been Saturday because Harry was working at Penn Sugar at the time. I had nothing to do and I told him all right. I didn't know at this time that it was the fellow that Harry had been contacting. He said that he was working with this brilliant Chemical Engineer and helping him on the process for making methylmethacrylete (that's plexiglass) and that he had borrowed an instrument from the laboratory, a refractometer, for analytical purposes on the samples that Brothman was preparing. He had this instrument with him so I went along and I met Brothman. Now that I think of it, it was a Saturday morning because we had lunch together,

Cf course when I met Brothman, there wasn't any question concerning what his politics were because we were picked up at the subway exit by Brothman and he discussed political events from a Communist viewpoint. We went to the laboratory and I met the employees. There were four or five of them there at the time, I believe. Everybody worked but me. I was just an observer. Harry was using the instrument on Brothman's samples. It had to be returned this weekend so they were quite busy. During lunch, Brothman was discussing one of the intermediate steps in the process which required, I believe, sulfamation and I suggested that perhaps it could be accomplished using a stronger sulfamating agent, chlorsulfomic acid.

- Q. About when was this trip to Brothman's laboratory?
- A. Probably in the fall of 1944. Everybody seemed to think that this was an excellent suggestion. I don't know whether they tried it. Perhaps it explains whatever his opinion of me may have been subsequently, I don't know. I think that came out in the previous interview. I was at Brothman's laboratory once after that with Harry and it was probably a month or two later.
- Q. In other words, late fall of 1944?
- A. Yes.
- Q. What was the purpose of that visit?
- A. Again, purely social as far as I was concerned. This second visit was a social visit and nothing of any consequence was discussed as I can recall.
- Q. Did you ever do any work at Brothman's laboratory?
- A. No.

- Q. Did you ever assist Harry Gold when Harry went up there on Saturdays to do work?
- A. Not really, just by suggestions and so on. I didn't do any work. I was only there a few hours each time a half day, something like that. A lot of that time was spent in discussion with Brothman.
- Q. At that time, you were in Newark?
- A. Yes.
- Q. In the fall of 1944 you were unemployed?
- A. Well, not really.
- Q. Self-employed?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Harry would do what? Would he stop for you on his way up?
- A. Yes. I believe that on the two occasions that I was in Brothman's laboratory that that's the way it came about as nearly as I can recall.
- Q. What was the purpose of your going over to Long Island to Brothman's laboratory in the first place?
- A. Well I think that Harry wanted me along because he thought that I could offer suggestions at least, that was probably the purpose of the second visit, although that's quite vague too. I can't be sure now.
- Q. Were they working in your particular field of chemistry?
- A. No.
- Q. He still wanted you along for your suggestions?
- A. Yes.
- Q. What was your next contact with Abe Brothman?
- A. I saw Brothman either once or twice after that, certainly not more than twice. I think it was once and it was in his office not his laboratory.

- Q. That was after Harry was employed by Brothman? After the spring of 1946?
- A. Yes. Harry called me at Berg's from Brothman's laboratory I believe, and asked me if I would do them a favor and stop at Bristol on my way to Newark and pick up a sample of an intermediate of some sort for this plexiglass from Rohm and Haas. He said that the arrangements had already been made and that I would just have to go to the plant and ask for the sample that had been put aside for Brothman. So I took a local train, went to Bristol and picked up the material and took the next train from Bristol to New York and brought it over to Brothman's office. Then'we had dinner in the Hungarian Restaurant, I believe.

I recall now, that there was one other meeting.

- Q. What was the purpose of that meeting this one you just had? It wasn't just to take that over to them was it?
- A. Yes. I don't recall what was discussed but that was the principal purpose of it.
- Q. But Harry Gold came here to Philadelphia every weekend. Why couldn't he have picked it up?
- A. Not every weekend. Well, they were in a great rush for this sample for some reason or another, and sometimes he would work two or three weeks without coming home in that period.
- Q. Were you going to New York that weekend?
- A. I was going to Newark because during that period I still had my own apartment in Newark.

- Q. All right, Tom, what was your next visit with BROTHMAN?
- Island City one early evening. I believe that it probably was in 1947. The only thing I have to base any dates at all on was that I was working five days a week for CHARLEY BERG at the time and that it was probably during the period when HARRY GOLD was still being paid by BROTHMAN, that is before BROTHMAN's finances got in such a state that he couldn't pay his employees, because HARRY was still very enthusiastic at that time about the projects they were working on. In other words, it was before HARRY became disillusioned with BROTHMAN.

The purpose of that meeting, as nearly as I can recall, was that the Soviet Union was interested in putting up a penicillin plant and that BROTHMAN was going to design the plant for them and he wasn't familiar enough with fermentation processes, so he needed somebody that understood a little bit about them in general, and specifically a little about the production of penicillin. At this meeting, he asked whether I would be willing to consult with him on this project and he made it clear that I would be paid. He didn't go into too much detail concerning the pay, but he did tell me that it probably would be necessary for me to go to the Soviet Union for at least a month after the plant was set up and get the bugs ironed out and get the process working. I told him that I wasn't interested in going to the Soviet Union and that may have had something to do with the fact that he didn't contact me any further on it and didn't ask me any more about it.

- Q. How much were you to be paid?
- A. I don't think it was discussed specifically, but I believe that he indicated that he would be very generous, that he would get, I think, about 10% of the cost of the plant for his services, which could run into a very high figure. In other words, if the plant cost \$1,000,000.00, he would get \$100,000.00.
- Q. How would you estimate the cost of producing a plant in Russia?
- A. Of course, you can't estimate that. But by American standards, it is a well known fact that a penicillin plant can run into a very high figure. I believe I read, for example, that Commercial Solvent's first plant required a \$4,000,000.00 investment.

- Q. Did BROTHMAN tell you that he was to get 10% of the cost of the plant, or is that your guess?
- A. Well, it is a guess but it is based on something more tangible than just a simple guess. It seems to be more or less standard fee for chemical engineering work where it is done on a consulting basis.
- Q. Why did he come to you for information regarding the production of penicillin?
- A. : I think that was on HARRY's recommendation.
- Q. Mhy did HARRY pick you?
- A. Because I had told HARRY that I had given information to the Soviet Union on penicillin and that was the first indication that I had it hadn't been of much value, otherwise they wouldn't need me for any further work. I knew it wasn't of much value when I gave it to them, but this was a confirmation of it.
- Q. What was BROTHMAN's reaction when you turned down this offer of a job?
- A. Well, I didn't turn it down flatly. I told him that I didn't want to go to the Soviet Union but I would work with him on a consulting basis. I believe that without stating so specifically he implied that he would be very generous and made some remark to the effect that if he handled the chemical engineering end of it, the fermentation process ought to be worth 50% of that anyway, since it was a field that he was not familiar with. In other words, I had the general impression that whatever he got paid, I would get about half of it for my labor.
- Q. Where did HARRY GOLD come into this?
- A. HARRY COLD was an employee of BROTHWAN. I believe that he had been promised a 10% interest in A. Brothman Associates, or some such figure, and that he would get 10% of whatever A. Brothman Associates got.
- Q. Have you had any other dealings with ABE BROTHMAN?
- A. I think those are all.

- Q. You are sure that HARRY introduced you to BROTHMAN?
- A. Yes, I never knew BROTHMAN before.
- Q. Did HARRY get his job with BROTHMAN on his own?
- A. Oh, yes, definitely. I can tell you a little story about that which may be relevant. HARRY asked me, before he went to work with BROTHMAN, whether I thought it was a good idea or not for him to take the job. I told him that he would have to use his own judgment on that. The reason he asked me the question was that he told me that BROTHMAN had in the past furnished the Soviet Union information of a very valuable nature and he wasn't sure....
- Q. Did he ever tell you the nature of that material that BROTHMAN furnished the Soviet Union?
- A. No, he didn't, except that, in the beginning at least, it had something to do with mixing equipment and with continuous processes. Now I can make a guess if that is of any use.
- Q. I don't want guesses, facts, Tom.
- A. I don't know.
- Q. All right, I'd rather have that.
- A. HARRY was out of contact right at the moment with the Soviet agent and he asked me my opinion. I told him to use his own judgment. He needed a job; BROTHMAN had offered him a job; and he knew, of course, that this would not be approved of by the Soviet agents.
- Q. Why not?
- A. Because that would make him valueless temporarily as far as they were concerned. In other words, BROTHMAN knew him by an alias and he had to build up a story about his background. Now if he went to work for BROTHMAN, that alias would have to be discarded for social security records. The story of his background and his past and so on would have to be changed to conform more to the facts. In other words, BROTHMAN would then know the true identity of the Soviet agent.
- Q. How do you know that HARRY had an alias and a background made up for him, did he ever tell you?

- A. Yes. The first time that I went over with him to BROTHMAN, and I think the subsequent time before his employment, he told me what it was—FRANK KESSLER.
- Q. Even at the time you made these first visits BROTHMAN knew HARRY as FRANK KESSLER, had no idea that he was HARRY GOLD?
- A. No.
- Q. How did he know you? How were you introduced to him the first time?
- A. TOM WRIGHT. HARRY told me that I better not use my own name So I think HARRY picked that name and that it was discarded the second or third time.
- Q. And then what?
- A. Told him that my name was TOM BLACK.
- Q. Did BROTHMAN ask you why you used the name WRIGHT?
- A. BROTHMAN knew instinctively I think, or HARRY told him. In any event, there couldn't have been much doubt in BROTHMAN's mind, from my association with HARRY, that I had something to do with Soviet espionage. He didn't know what.
- Q. But did he ever say anything to you that would give you reason to wonder?
- A. No, I don't think so. I think that he accepted it as a matter of course.
- Q. How long did HARRY GOLD use the identity of FRANK KESSLER in his dealings with BROTHMAN?
- A. I believe that he stopped when he started to work for BROTHIAN, because BROTHIAN had to have his social security number and, well for that reason if for no other.
- Q. Did your Soviet superior know that you had gone up to BROTHIAN's.
- A. No, not unless HARRY told him.
- Q. Did you ever use the name TOM WRIGHT on any other occasion?

- A. Never.
- Q. When was your last contact with ABE BROTHMAN?
- A. I think that it was the night in BROTHMAN's office when he was discussing the penicillin plant for the Soviet Union.
- Q. How did you and BROTHMAN get along?
- A. I get along with everybody for the most part and so, to the best of my recollection, I think we got along all right.
- Q. Did you ever know that BROTHMAN suspected you of being a Soviet agent?
- A. Yes, later.
- Q. What were the details of that?
- A. After the Grand Jury investigation of BROTHMAN, HARRY told
- Q. You are referring to 1947?
- A. If that was when it was.
- Q. The Grand Jury investigation of BROTHMAN and HARRY GOLD.
- A. Yes. BROTHMAN told HARRY, and I got the story from HARRY, that BROTHMAN suspected me of something, I don't know just what. He suspected me of either being some sort of mastermind in the Soviet espionage system or somebody that gave some information against him. In other words, BROTHMAN was afraid of me for some reason and didn't want to have anything to do with me.
- Q. Was this prior to your contact with BROTHMAN regarding the penicillin plant or after?
- A. This was after.
- Q. In other words, you have had no contact with BROTHMAN since the Grand Jury investigation of 1947?
- A. No.
- Q. None whatsoever?

- A. None whatsoever.
- Q. Tom, you have told us from time to time of various names you used, BOB, TOM JONES, GEORGE WILLIAMS and now TOM WRIGHT. Can you think of any others you have used at any time?
- A. I think that just about covers it.
- Q. Do you have a social security number?
- A. I have but I haven't used it for years.
- Q. Do you use one with BERG?
- A. No.
- Q. Why not?
- A. I am not an employee; I am a consultant of the company. I pay my own income tax; it isn't withheld. I deduct from the tax certain expenses that the Collector of Internal Revenue allows, which I couldn't deduct were I an employee. In other words, sometimes I make rather large expenditures for apparatus which is mine and so that is deductible.
- Q. Does HELLER know BROTHMAN?
- A. No, I don't think so.
- Q. All right, have you had any other connection with BROTHMAN?
- I haven't had any other direct connection, although I was indirectly responsible for getting EROTHMAN one of the very few, if not the only, paying consulting job that he has had for quite some time. This was with Stanton Laboratories. The way this came about was FASS and I had several years ago worked on a process for making thyoglycolic acid for use in cold wave preparations. When I started to work for CHARLEY BERG, he was interested in putting up a plant for the manufacture of this material by our process. Later, however, he decided not to go into its manufacture. One reason BERG decided not to go into the manufacture of thyoglycolic acid was because he had heard, through an accountant of his acquaintance by the name of KLINE, that Stanton Laboratories were in dire financial straits and he, therefore, naturally assumed that it was not a profitable business.

At a later period, however, STANTON either approached BERG

directly or through KLINE on the proposition of investing some money in the Stanton Laboratories. BERG sent me to visit STANTON Laboratories and look over their plant and process to see whether or not it would be wise for him to make the investment. Stanton Laboratories had practically nothing in the way of usable equipment and they had an obsolete process. I told BERG that it would be foolish for him to invest money in the process as it stood.

However, before I went to visit Stanton Laboratories, BERG had told STANTON that I was an expert on the production of thyoglycolic acid, and so, in the course of the interview with MICHAEL and Mrs.

STANTON, they tried to pump me as much as possible. I told STANTON that I had originally had in mind the use of a continuous process for the extraction of thyoglycolic acid from the crude extraction mixture. This interested STANTON very much and he asked me several questions concerning it. I told him that I knew little or nothing about chemical engineering but had he gotten to the point where he would have been ready to go ahead with the project, I would have consulted a certain expert in the field of continuous extraction. I told him that I knew of one man who was an expert in this field and I happened to mention the name was ABE BROTHMAN. STANTON contacted BROTHMAN, on his own and without any knowledge of mine, and asked BROTHMAN to design continuous extraction process equipment for him.

The first knowledge I had of this was one Monday morning when HARRY was returning to New York from a week-end visit at home. He had phoned me and asked me to meet him at Broad Street Station and the only thing he had to discuss was that he wanted to know what I knew of a fellow by the name of STANTON. I did not remember the name at the time because this happened several months before and I had forgotten the whole incident. Then HARRY told me that MICHAEL STANTON of Stanton Laboratories had come to see BROTHMAN and asked him to work on a consulting basis for him in working out a process and designing a plant for the manufacture of their product.

- When was this?
- A. I believe that this was in the early Winter of 1948. I don't actually know.
- Q. Tom, last Friday at the very conclusion you mentioned something about asking you why your photograph appeared in Moscow. What are the circumstances behind that?
- A. A few months after I became aware that PETERSON wanted to use me for Soviet espionage, he began pressuring me to give him my

photograph. I resisted this pressure for a period of months. Finally, at one of our meetings he steered me into a place that had one of these machines that make photographs while you wait. I believe they are called Photomats; you drop a coin in the slot and wait for your picture. There wasn't any way that I could avoid being photographed and so I told him all right. At this point he told me that it would not be necessary to have my picture, that he merely wanted to see whether I would be willing for him to have a photograph; that my reluctance to give him one had indicated otherwise. He then told me that before he had even met me, he had been given several photographs of me to study, taken when I was not aware of it. These would have to be taken during times when I met OVAKIMIAN.

- Q. Why do you say that?
- A. Because it was before I met him. He had been given a photograph of me to study before he even met me.
- Q. This was PETERSON, you are sure of that?
- A. This was PETERSON, yes. He told me that everyone engaged in work for the Soviet Union had been photographed, either willingly or in the way I had been photographed, and that several poses taken in several places were available to Soviet agents for study in case contacts were lost or in case there was any need for subsequent identification. He told me that these were filed permanently in Moscow and that in this way they not only had a complete record of everybody's activities, but also very positive identification. He said that for all he knew, several shots had been taken during this meeting.
- Q. You mean to indicate that he didn't even know whether or not they might be taken then?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Tom, you previously told us to ask you about ELIZABETH BENTLEY.
- A. Yes.
- Q. In view of the fact that you may have been sent to meet her on one occasion. Would you tell us about that?
- A. I have given this matter considerable thought, and while

I am not sure that the details are exactly correct, the method of meeting her is, in general, correct and quite accurate. These, as nearly as I can recall, are the instructions I received, I think from host, concerning how I was to meet my next superior who would have been a woman.

Tell us when, Tom.

• 5

I think that this meeting was arranged for either the Spring of 1946 or '47. As nearly as I can recall, the meeting was to have been at Lexington Avenue and 43rd Street, certainly Lexington Avenue is correct. I was to go there and meet a woman to be known as white the correct in a woman's business suit and also to be carrying and to be dressed in a woman's business suit and also to be carrying and to be dressed in a woman's business suit and also to be carrying and to be dressed in a woman's business suit and also to be mearing as copy of "Vogue." A description of the cost she was to be wearing was given. I believe that it was to have a fur collar.

The meeting was to take place exactly at 7:30 p.m., I believe, in a drug store. I would be sitting at the counter eating a sandwich slowly, as many as necessary to kill a half hour. I was also to be drinking a lime soda, a green color, and reading a copy of the "Saturday Evening Post." She was to sat down on a stool next to mine and order a strawberry ice cream soda, again identified by the pink color. Wext she was to ask me a code question. She was to look at her wrist watch and say, "Pardon me, mister, do you have the correct time? My watch as a run down." I was to answer, "I am not sure that mine is correct. You know these cheap watches are." Incidentally, I was correct. You know these cheap watches are," Incidentally, I was correct. You know these cheap watches are, "Then I was to say, "There must be a correct. I now that a to an and discover the temark that electric clock there and quote her the time on the clock, adding the remark that electric clocks keep perfect time. This conversation was to complete the positive identification for both of us and we was to complete the positive identification for both of us and we were to time our eating so that we would finish about simultaneously.

We were then to leave together, she paying her own check before me and saying nothing more to me in the store. When we were on the street, she was to walk just a little shead of me so that any casual observer could not be sure that we were either together or separate. We were to proceed west on, I believe, hird Street in this manner, saying nothing to each other until we reached a shop window, I believe it was a florist shop, at which point she was to not to join her, she was to losin her. If for any reason I was admire the display if I was to join her, she was to not to join her, she was to have we would separate. This is a parenthetical remark; somebody watching the area would probably give her a sign that the coast was clear or that we were being observed.

– SST –

Q. That is your guess?

That is a guess. If she stopped, I was then to take further instructions from her and carry them out. If she did not stop, I was to remember what she looked like and to meet her exactly one week later at an exact time which was specified, not by her of course, specified by JACK. We were each to be dressed in exactly the same clothes and carrying the same magazines. She was to be walking south from 43rd Street and I was to be walking north from 42nd Street on a brightly lighted street. I think it was Fifth Avenue. In any event, it was a street that would not be too crowded at that time of day. I was to previously have set my watch by some specified timepiece in a jeweler's window and start several blocks away, timing my walking so as to cover a block in exactly three minutes and be someplace in the block between 42nd and 43rd Street between exactly 7:30 and 7:33.

If I did not see her in the specified block between 7:30 and 7:33, I was to go home and await further instructions by phone. If she appeared, I was to proceed to a specified expensive restaurant in the neighborhood, which was generally not crowded at that hour. I believe it was a Schrafft's restaurant. I was to tell the hostess that I was meeting a friend for dinner and that I wanted a table near the door so that I could see her when she arrived. I was to tell the waiter that I was dining with a friend and that I would wait until she arrived to order. If she arrived, I was to greet her as one greets a girlfriend, in other words, with restrained affection. she did not arrive in 20 minutes, I was to signal the waiter and order a drink, make some customary remark that I might as well have a drink while I was waiting. If she did not show up in the next ten minutes, she would not be there. I should signal the waiter, order another drink, complain about women always being late. When he brought the drink I was to ask for the check with some remark to the effect that I was tired of being stood up. I was then to gulp the drink and leave the waiter a generous tip before he could get away, and get out of the restaurant myself, acting as one who was very angry at being stood up on a date. This whole ruse was probably intended to give her a half hour period in which to be assured by her lookouts that the coast was clear and, if it was not clear, to give me a way to get out of the restaurant without behaving in a suspicious manner or attracting any especial notice. In other words, I was to be just a disappointed boyfriend.

That is almost exact, with perhaps minor details incorrect.

- Q. Did you keep the first meet?
- A. No, I did not.

- Q. Did you make any attempt to keep it?
- A. I made no attempt to keep it.
- Q. When was this supposed to be?
- A. To the best of my recollection and I may be wrong about this, it was slightly before the newspapers carried the story of ELIZABETH BENTLEY. That is why I believe there may be some connection although I don't know that ELIZABETH BENTLEY fits this description.
- Q. Did you ever meet ELIZABETH BENTLEY?
- A. No.
- Q. Were you given the name of this girl?
- A. She was to be known to me as HEIEN.
- Q. What name were you to give her?
- A. I don't recall; probably my correct name.
- Q. Well, was she to be your superior?
- A. That's right.
- Q. Why did you not make the meet?
- A. I had been trying for years to get out of the trap that I was in and this was one of the ways of stalling.
- Q. Well JACK contacted you again after this, didn't he?
- A. He contacted me afterward and asked why I hadn't kept the appointment and I told him that it was impossible for some reason or another that I don't remember now.
- Q. Well, would he accept a reason like that?
- A. No, not generally. It was during times like this that the pressure was brought to bear and that the threats were made.
- Q. You feel certain that this was right prior to the time before ELIZABETH BENTLEY's story appeared in the newspaper?

- A. It could not have been too long before, although there may have been a matter of a year or two because I am very much confused about not only the date of this scheduled meeting, but also about the date which the stories appeared about ELIZABETH BENTLEY in the newspapers. The important thing as far as your investigation is concerned, I think, is that they feld that it was, for some reason or another, desirable that I start to contact a woman rather than JACK.
- Q. Why? Did they ever tell you?
- A. JACK implied that on a couple of occasions; that he was very, very busy himself and that if anyone were under observation, if the contacts were of the opposite sex, it probably would arouse less suspicion. In other words, it isn't good for a male never to contact a female and vice versa. That's a general idea of theirs if it can be arranged. Of course, if it can't be arranged, they skip it.
- Q. Tom, these notes which you made up, were these made up in your own handwriting?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Tom, may we have these as a specimen of your handwriting?
- A. Surely.
- Q. All right, we'll keep these as such then. Tom, this typewritten paper on thermoil granatin, dated May 29, 1942, which you brought in today, was this prepared by you on your typewriter?
- A. It was prepared on the typewriter that I had at that date.
- Q. By you?
- A. I don't know who actually did the typing because that was a long time ago.
- Q. Was your typewriter used by VERA KANE at the time that she did the typing of the 200 odd formulas of HELLER's?
- A. No, that was done on her own typewriter.
- Q. What will this date help you place?

- A. This date helps to place the time at which HELLER and myself were discussing the possibility of manufacturing a material similar to so-called thermoil granatin or Parkolube, which for all practical purposes are identical. The transmission of the information to the Soviet Union on that process had taken place considerably before this time, and also the typing of the formulae of American Chemical Paint by VERA KANE had likewise probably taken place before this was typed.
- Q. Tom, may we retain this as a specimen of the type on your typewriter as of that time?
- A. Yes.
- Q. Do you have your typewriter here in Philadelphia?
- A. No, it's in Paterson. But that wouldn't mean anything, because I had the old keyboard changed and the type face.
- Q. I understand that you did. Is this a portable or a large machine?
- A. It is a large machine and a Royal.
- Q. When you say in Paterson, you mean at Spruce Chemical?
- A. Spruce Chemical. As a matter of fact, I donated this to Spruce Chemical as part of my capital investment?
- Q. Can we make arrangements to get a specimen of that typewriter:
- A. Any time.
- Q. All right, we'll work that out later then. Tom, since you have indicated that you are a little tired, would you desire to continue this interview tomorrow night?
- A. Yes.

The interview with Mr. THOMAS L. BLACK was resumed at 6:44 PM on June 27, 1950 in Room 517 Widener Building, Philadelphia FBI Office. The interviewing Agents were Special Agents ROBERT W. HOLMES and WILLIAM B. WELTE, Jr.

- Q. TOM, you are here again voluntarily tonight to continue this interview which we started last week. We mentioned earlier during this interview, TOM, that you tell us a story on the story you told about WHITTANER SHARDERS.
- A. Oh yes.
- Q. Would you care to go into that?
- Yes. One time when HARRY GOLD came to visit me in Newark, shortly after the Trotskyist Convention in Chicago that I attended I had the: feeling that he was there not for social purposes but rather to find out how I felt about continuing the work with the Soviet Agents, and so we discussed generalities for a while in the apartment and then we took a walk. I had this feeling several times previously that HARRY was sent to find out whether my loyalties had changed or not, and so having heard the story of WHITTAKER CHANGERS at the Trotskyist Convention I thought that perhaps that would be a good way to keep HARRY away for a while and I told him that I knew CHALBERS. Of course I worded the story in such a way that he wasn't quite sure or he never could be sure or anybody else for that matter, whether I had actually known CHAMBERS or not. I told HARRY that I was going to go away for a while and take . time off from my job and go into seclusion for a rest. I believe I told him that I was going to Paltimore. During this time that I was supposed to be away I did not answer any telephone calls whatsoever and kept very much to myself, and I believe the story had its desired effect because I was left pretty much alone for a period of perhaps three or four months.
- Q. During what period was that?
- A. That was shortly after the Trotskyist Convention in Chicago that I had attended. I think it was in the Fall of the year, and I believe the Convention took place in the Spring. It was some time after this meeting in Chicago and I had missed several appointments with JACK and I had the feeling that he was being sent to check on me.
- Q. Did you tell HAPRY anything else about WHITTAKER CHAUSERS at that time or at any other time?

- A. I don't recall having mentioned enything specifically, perhaps just in reference at a later time.
- Q. Do you ever recall pointing out his name among the list of Editors of "Time"?
- A. Oh yes, I did that at the time I told this to HARRY, as a matter of fact when I heard the story about MHITTAKEH CHARDERS I bought an issue of "Time" just to see that he was on the Editorial Staff, and I still have that copy.
- Q. Have you ever met CHAMBERS?
- A. Ho, I never have.
- Q. Did you ever correspond with him?
- A. No.
- Q. Do you know CHALLENS at all?
- A. No, only indirectly from the story I heard from FELIX MORROW plus the information given to me by MALDMAN KAPP.
- Q. Did you cover any other points in your work with Soviets when HARRY visited you?
- A. He asked what the nature of my work was at the time and I told him it was not technical any more and I told him that I was in the Socialist Workers Party.
- Q. Did you talk to him about the Convention?
- A. I don't recall whether I did or not, probably I did. I tried to discuss these matters as little as possible with HERY because HARRY as a friend was one person to me, and HARRY as a Soviet Agent was quite another person.
- Q. Since we are on the subject of HANNY, TOM, what knowledge did you have, what did HANNY tell you about these trips that he made?
- A. He told me very little. He told me that for example that he had gotten the following things for the Soviet Union, the following processes. One

was the process for making Kodachrome film from somebody at EASTMAN KODAK. I believe that this was a plant employee rather than a laboratory employee, and I believe that he was a chemical engineer, although I am rather vague on that. He told me also that he had gotten from somebody else the process for making the Raney Nichol catalyst for hydrogenation. I think that is about all he told me in the way of his work.

- Q. Where did he say he got the catalyst?
- A. I don't believe he mentioned it and I did not ask him.
- Q. When did he tell you those things?
- A. That was, I believe, about 1940. He never went into very much detail in these things primarily because I did not want to discuss them.

 HARRY needed somebody to confide in, and I presume that I was his only confident, but he did not go into very much detail.
- Q. Did he name that employee at EASTMAN KODAK from whom he got the Kodachrome process?
- A. No, he didn't.
- Q. Did he tell you his first name?
- A. I don't believe so.
- Q. Did he ever tell you anything about him?
- A. I think just that he was a chemical engineer employed in the plant not the laboratory of PASTMAN KODAK.
- Q. Did he ever tell you what he furnished?
- A. The Modachrone process for making Modachrone film. My general impression was that he was supposed to be a rather important contact who could provide other information, either could or had provided other information.
- Q. hen did HNEY GOID tell you this?
- A. I believe that it was about 1940. It may have been later, but I don't think so.